

CLA

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F178 0003 02

Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital – in the vehicle
Explore the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under "Apps". Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital – on the Internet
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs.

Printed in the vehicle
Here you will find printed information on operating your vehicle. Depending on the country, additional printed information may be included.

Digital – as an App
The Owner's Manual is available free-of-charge from the common app stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Owner's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OWNER'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Owner's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Owner's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service Booklet (depending on country)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

A complete version of the Owner's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:



In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs



In digital form as an app on your smartphone

A complete version of the Owner's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Owner's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Owner's Manual is also available on the Internet via the following QR code:

The Owner's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

Disclaimer

The following PDF version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Any deviations from your specific vehicle may not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz is constantly adapting its vehicles to the latest state of the art. The same applies to changes in design and equipment. Country-specific deviations are possible among the various languages. Please note that if you download the PDF, the downloaded version may not be up-to-date. You should therefore read the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system, the Brief Overview and any supplementary documents.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed or used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols

Quick start and Tips

At a glance

Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Occupant safety

Children in the vehicle

Opening and closing

Seats and stowing

Light and sight

Climate control

Driving and parking

Driver display

MBUX multimedia system

Maintenance and care

Service information

Breakdown assistance

Wheels and tyres

Technical data

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

These symbols indicate useful instructions or additional information that could prove helpful.

►	Instruction
(→ page)	Additional information on a topic
Display	Display section on the driver display/central display
⮑	Highest menu level which is to be selected in the multimedia system
⮕	Relevant submenus which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Identifies a cause

Quick start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Children in the vehicle
MULTIBEAM LED
Touch-sensitive controls
Wi-Fi hotspot
MBUX Voice Assistant
Driving assistance functions
Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz
Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz
New multimedia system features
At the filling station
Preparing for a holiday
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert knowledge

Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- When children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the following (⟶ page 137)
- Important warning stickers (⟶ page 138)
- Recommended child restraint systems (⟶ page 145)
- Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (⟶ page 135)
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (⟶ page 144)
- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (⟶ page 149)
  - Fitting the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 154)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 150).
  - Fitting the i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 154)
- Securing a Top Tether belt (⟶ page 156)
- Suitability of seats for securing belted child restraint systems (⟶ page 150)
  - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 143)
  - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 141)
  - Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 157)
- Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 141)
- Child safety locks for the rear side windows (⟶ page 160)
- Child safety locks for the rear doors (⟶ page 158)

MULTIBEAM LED

MULTIBEAM LED dynamic light functions

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the carriageway.

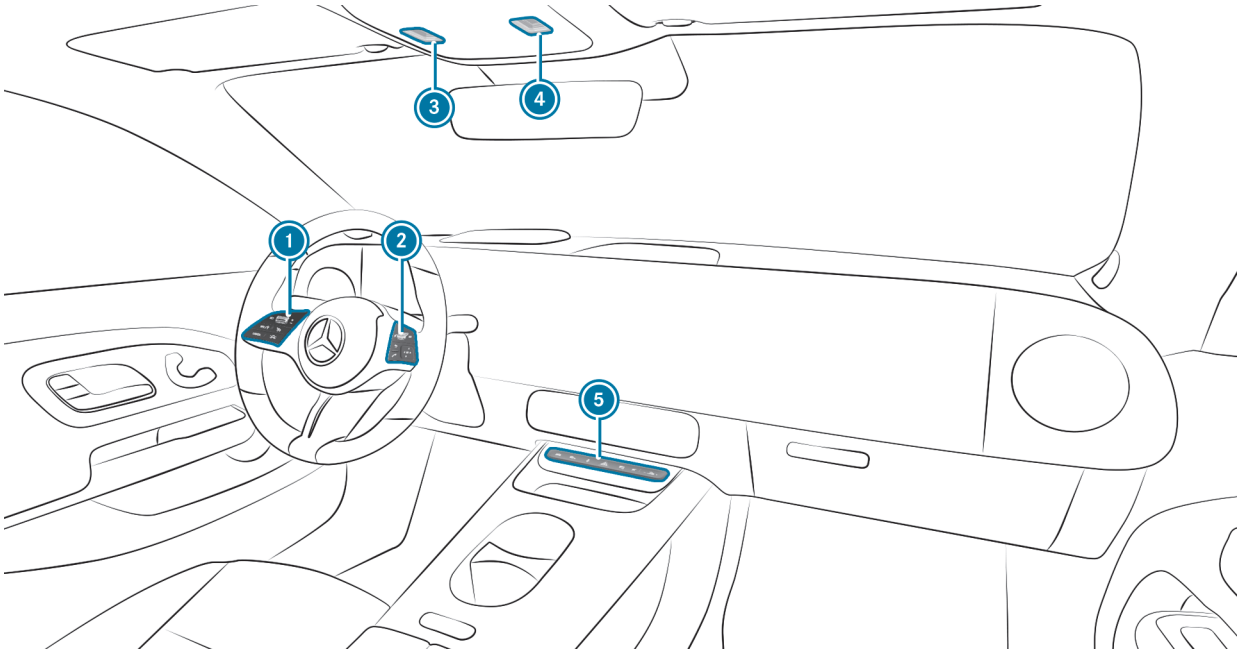
The functions will be active when the automatic driving lights are switched on.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active cornering lights
- Cornering light
- Motorway mode
- City lighting

Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive control elements



(1) Control panel:
Driver assistance functions (driver display):
SET - SET + Control panel to increase/decrease speed
RES Adopts the stored/detected speed
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter
Increases/decreases the specified distance

(2) Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
Switches sound on/off
Adjusts the volume
Starts a call

(3) Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

4 Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

5 Control panel:

DYNAMIC SELECT

Active Parking Assist

Switches the display on/off

Starts voice control

Switches sound on/off

Adjusts the volume

► Refer to the information on touch-sensitive control elements (→ page 89).

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volume must be purchased for a fee via the Mercedes-Benz Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Purchased tariff is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Using voice control

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, VOICE CONTROL CAN BE USED TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

Driving assistance functions

Driving assistance functions

Depending on availability for the respective country of use, the vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist driving, parking and manoeuvring. The vehicle is therefore fitted with cameras and sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

- **Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (⟶ page 307)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Speed Limit function** (⟶ page 314)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Brake Assist** (⟶ page 323)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Steering Assist** (⟶ page 316)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Emergency Stop function** (⟶ page 318)
- **Lane Change Assist** (⟶ page 320)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (⟶ page 333)
- **Lane-Keeping function** (⟶ page 337)
- **Reversing camera** (⟶ page 339)
- **360° camera** (⟶ page 341)
- **PARKTRONIC** (⟶ page 347)
- **Parking Assist** (⟶ page 350)

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

- **Drive away function** (⟶ page 357)
- **Cross traffic function** (⟶ page 358)
- **Close-range braking function** (⟶ page 360)

Digital Extras from Mercedes-Benz

Useful information on Digital Extras

Digital Extras are information and telematics services, as well as other digital content, products and services. These can be purely digital or control certain functionalities of the underlying hardware ("together Digital Extras").

Digital Extras for driver assistance systems that assist the driver when driving, parking and manoeuvring can influence the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

After the expiry of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

Functions may be limited if a subscription for a Digital Extra has expired or the Digital Extra is not renewed.

Digital Extras that require a linked vehicle apply exclusively to the respective vehicle. Examples include Digital Extras for charging functions of the high-voltage battery or streaming.

Linked vehicle: you have a Mercedes me ID and have linked it to your Mercedes-Benz .

You have the option of activating and deactivating individual Digital Extras.

THE AVAILABLE DIGITAL EXTRAS DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions
- Vehicle equipment

We reserve the right to make changes to the available Digital Extras and their range of functions. The provisions of the terms of use for Digital Extras that you have concluded with the relevant provider apply.

SCOPE OF SERVICES AND ACCESS OPTIONS

The additional scope of services of the individual Digital Extras, the conditions of use, the availability and any further information can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extra in the Digital Owner's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE DIGITAL EXTRA, ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING USER ACCESSES MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- MBUX multimedia system in the vehicle
- Mercedes-Benz App
- Online on the website https://www.mercedes-benz.de/passengercars/buy/digital-extras-overview.html

CONDITIONS OF USE
The Digital Extras are available in Mercedes-Benz vehicles equipped with an integrated communication module. Some of the Digital Extras require additional special equipment in the vehicle. Details and any other conditions of use can be found in the respective description of the Digital Extras in the Digital Owner's Manual or on the Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras website.

THE USE OF SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS IS SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS:

- Permanent acceptance of the current terms of use for Digital Extras and the current terms of use for the Mercedes me ID
- Permanent linking of the vehicle with the Mercedes me ID
- Consent to the saving and requesting of information necessary for activating some Digital Extras in the linked vehicle
- The activation of the Digital Extras, if applicable

After the expiry of limited terms, Digital Extras can be renewed for a fee in the Mercedes-Benz Store, provided they are still available for the corresponding vehicle at that time.

IN ADDITION, THERE MAY BE FURTHER CONDITIONS OF USE OR LIMITATIONS OF USE FOR SOME DIGITAL EXTRAS, E.G.:

- Customer's own separate contract with a third-party provider (e.g. streaming, conclusion of a data contract via "comfort data volume")
- Selected products from third-party providers (e.g. smartphone, smartwatch)

As an alternative to "comfort data volume", the customer's own data volume (e.g. mobile hotspot) must be used, depending on the generation of your multimedia system.

Information on personal data processed for the use of Digital Extras can be found in the data protection policy for Digital Extras. Connection of the communication module to the mobile phone network, including the emergency call system, depends on the respective network coverage and availability of the network providers.

CO-USERS
To allow other people access to the Digital Extras and the vehicle, you can invite and authorise other people as co-users in your user account. To use the Digital Extras as a co-user, these persons must also have a user account and confirm the activation by you online.

By being invited to co-use the vehicle, the co-user receives certain authorisations to operate and use vehicle information or Digital Extras, e.g. to call up the vehicle status and start the stationary heater.

However, the purchase of Digital Extras, the activation and deactivation of Digital Extras, cancellations and the linking and unlinking of the vehicle remain reserved for you as the main user.

DATA PROTECTION AND DATA SECURITY
Information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes for Mercedes-Benz Digital Extras.

Onboarding

CREATING YOUR PERSONAL MERCEDES ME ID FOR REGISTRATION
The Mercedes me ID can be created in the Mercedes-Benz App or at https://mercedes.me.

The creation of the Mercedes me ID for registration is described using the Mercedes-Benz App as an example.

► Download the Mercedes-Benz App from the App Store.

- Enter the email address or mobile phone number.

> If the data in the Mercedes-Benz App is confirmed with Continue, the end user licence agreement (EULA) and the data protection provisions are accepted.

- Select Continue.
- Enter your personal details and confirm the terms of use.

> Mandatory fields are marked with an *.

- Accept ☑ the Mercedes me ID terms of use.
- Select Create user account (register).
- **On the website:** enter a password.

> Observe the specified password requirements when entering the password.

- Enter the 6-digit code that was sent to the email address or mobile phone number.
- Select Continue.

  A message appears. You are now registered with your Mercedes me ID.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

The equipment, form, technology or product designation of your vehicle may vary from the content described in the Owner's Manual.

ADDITIONALLY, THE OWNER'S MANUAL INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DESCRIPTIONS:

- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries
- The models and the standard and special equipment which will only become available at a later date
- Digital Extras which are available to order for your vehicle.

Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

A complete version of the most up-to-date information pertaining to your vehicle, as well as a description of functions which may have been installed subsequently can be obtained in the Digital Owner's Manual in your multimedia system, provided that you have agreed to the update requests. Information provided via other sources (Internet, app) may not have undergone the same updates as those for the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment featured in your vehicle upon delivery.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system
- Brief overview (country-dependent)
- Printed Owner's Manual (available for subsequent order)
- Service booklet (country-dependent)
- Supplements relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents (optional)

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or are passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Should you have any queries regarding equipment and operation, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

A complete version of the Owner's Manual for the vehicle can also be obtained here:

In digital form on the Internet https://om.mb4.me/WebOMs

In digital form as an app on your smartphone

The printed Owner's Manual can be subsequently ordered from a Mercedes-Benz dealership.

A complete version of the vehicle Owner's Manual is also available on the Internet via the following QR code:

The Owner's Manual is available free of charge from established app stores:

Apple® iOS

Android™

New multimedia system features

Notes on comfort

The Comfort menu makes functions available that contribute to your well-being when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT
In the Seat menu you can adjust the contours of your seat to meet your needs. You can save these settings in your Mercedes-Benz profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the Seat kinetics function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.

MASSAGE
In the Massage menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected.

AMBIENT LIGHT
In the Ambient light menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the Link zones function, the zones available in your vehicle can be controlled separately so that you can individually set the lighting of your vehicle.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Vehicle info

Important vehicle information is displayed in the Service menu. The menu offers overviews of, e.g. status settings.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tyre pressure
- Tyre temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle
- Tyre pressure
- Tyres
- Engine oil
- Coolant temperature
- Range calculation

CHARGING OPTIONS

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Current state of charge
- Current range

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Charging power
- State of charge limit
- Battery information

Information on MB Apps (Digital Extras)

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE MB APPS MENU:

- Managing Digital Extras
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a Mercedes me ID user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

If the Mercedes-Benz App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Settings

In the Settings you can determine the basic configuration for the multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Light
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU

The Assistance menu offers direct access to the driver assistance systems used in the vehicle. These can either be activated, deactivated or configured.

VEHICLE MENU

AMONG OTHERS, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE ACTIVATED:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle

- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Light menu. The Intelligent Light System can be activated, deactivated or configurered here.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

AMONG OTHERS, THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the filling station

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

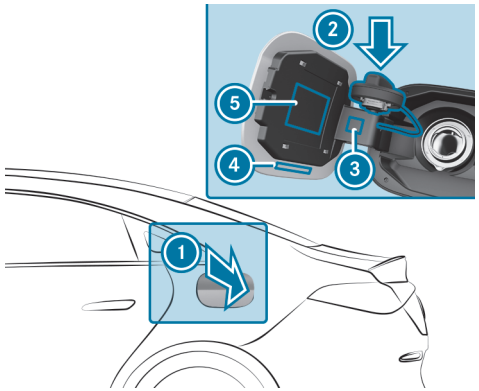
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 QR code for rescue card
4 Fuel type
5 Tyre pressure table

► Press on the centre rear of fuel filler flap 1.

- ► Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- ► Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- ► Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ► Close fuel filler flap (1).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

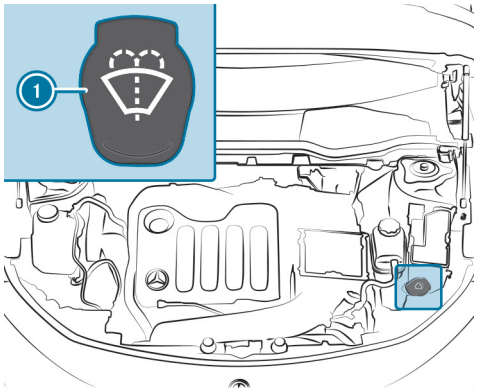
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 183).
- Pull up the cap (1) at the front protrusion.
- Top up windscreen washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information on windscreen washer fluid (⟶ page 669)

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

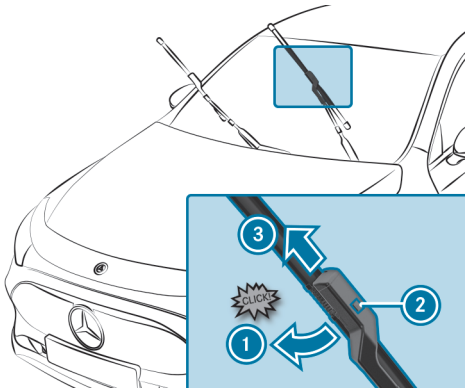
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 249).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

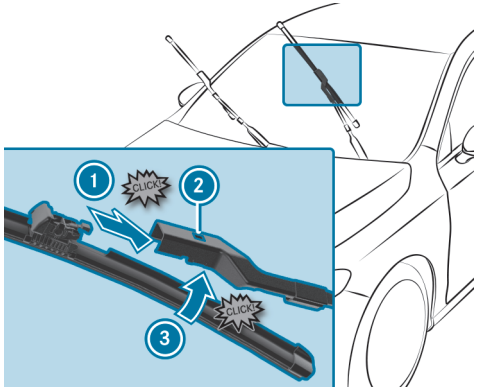


- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.

- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 until the release button in the recess 2 engages.

- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown 3 until it engages.

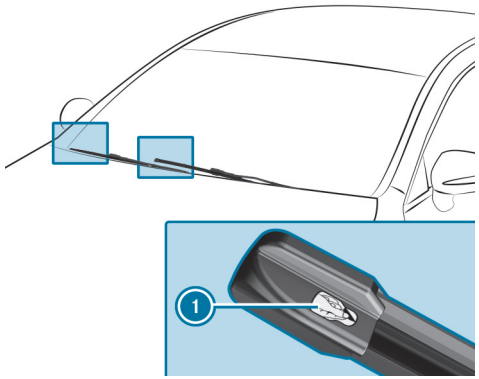
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.

- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film 1 from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Check the engine oil level

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

► Check the engine oil level in the multimedia system (⟶ page 431).

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems (e.g. while towing or in a car wash).

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING A CAR WASH:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

- The key is at least 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral [N] is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
  - If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure the key is located in the vehicle. Otherwise, park position [P] will automatically be engaged.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubber after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Preparing for a holiday

Changing the lights when driving abroad

It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The headlamps also meet the legal requirements in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

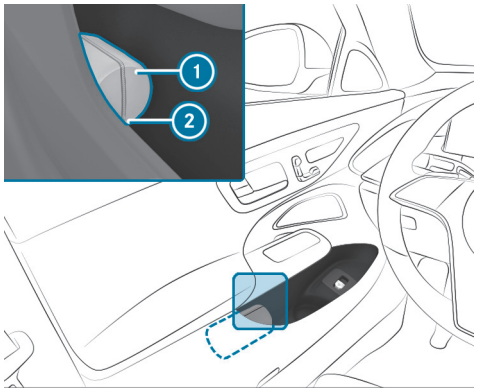
CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 574)

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest

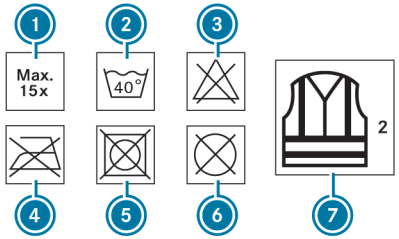


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Removing the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess will make subsequent retrieval of the safety vest easier. This will also prevent the safety vest from sliding out unintentionally.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

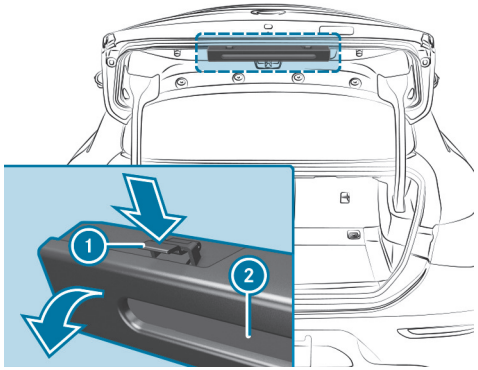
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

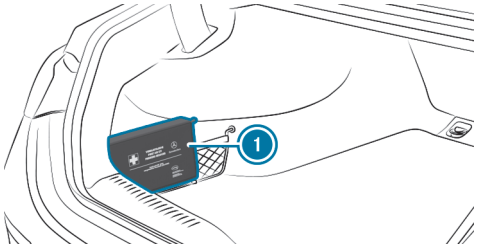
- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- ► Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (2).

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage compartment in the boot.

Updating the map data

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ The Digital Extra Online map streaming is only available in certain countries.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST 3 MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

- ▶ Enter a destination.

  Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary. The search results appear in 3.
- ▶ Hide keypad 6.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
- ▶ Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN 1:

- Town, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- ▶ In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- ▶ Tap on ⌄.
- ▶ Select a frequency band.
- ▶ Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.

- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Luggage and loading

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always ensure that vehicle occupants are seated correctly with all seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

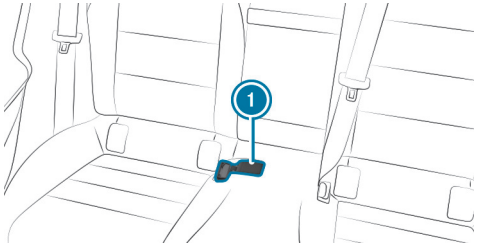
FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

- Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.
- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (⟶ page 213).
- Raise the centre head restraint slightly.
  The rear seat backrest must not rest against the centre head restraint.

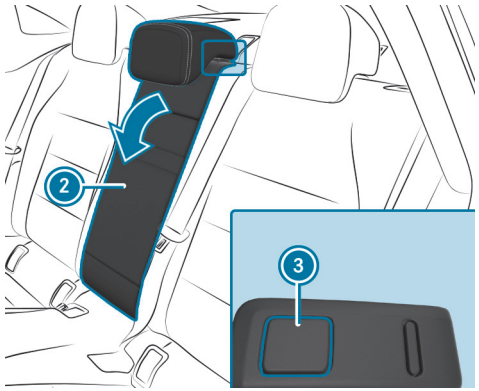


► Pull the release lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



► Ensure that the centre seat belt tongue is located in the fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



► Actuate the release catch (3) for the seat backrest (2).

► Fold the centre seat backrest forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

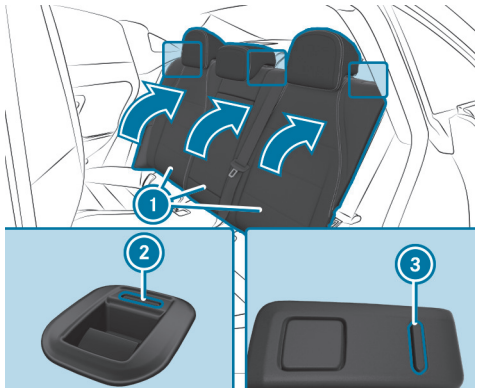
► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



► Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

► If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

Folding the ball neck in/out

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

► Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING
Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

- Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.
- Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

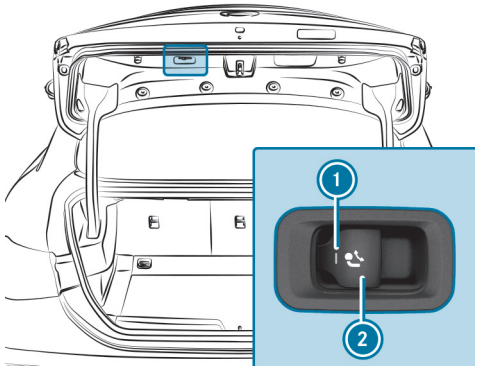
NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

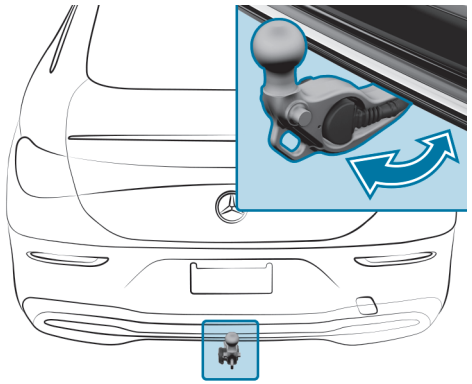
  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.
- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

FOLDING OUT THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Keep the swivel range clear.

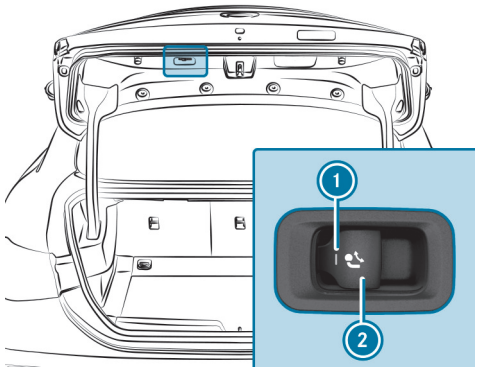
- Pull the release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) flashes.



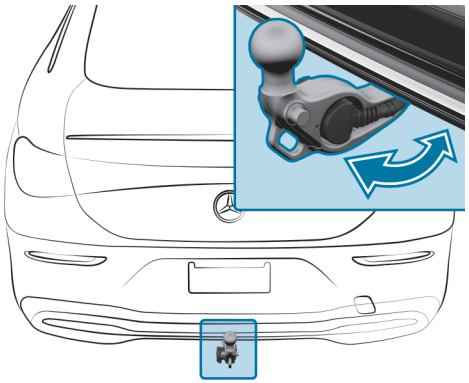
- Pull the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.
  The indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release button goes out.
  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Ensure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free) in accordance with the instructions for the trailer.

FOLDING IN THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- Pull the button (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) flashes.



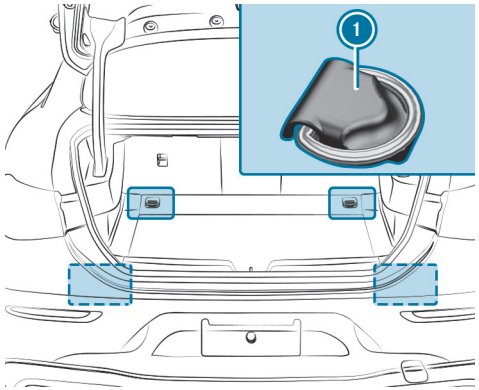
► Push the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.

The indicator lamp (1) goes out and the message on the driver display disappears.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 739)
- Display messages (⟶ page 677)

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

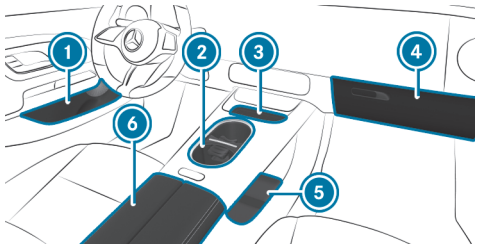
Front storage compartments

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 232)
3. Storage compartment in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the centre console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

The rubber mat in the storage compartment in the front centre console 3 can be removed for washing with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 536).

Stow items in the storage compartment under the central display and secure with the rubber strap.

Using the stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Stow small objects such as mobile phones only in the intended stowage spaces and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the cup holder and storage compartments in the rear armrest are used during the journey

The cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest cannot secure objects during the journey.

If you use the cup holder or the storage compartments in the rear armrest during the journey, objects may be flung around and liquids may spill. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and scald themselves with hot liquids in particular. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup holder.
- Close any containers, especially if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

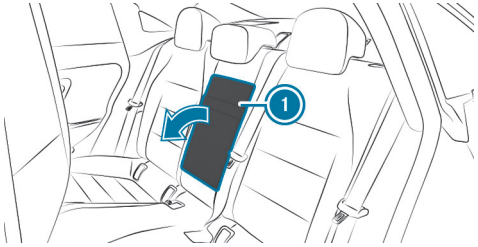
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear arm rest due to objects on the stowage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the stowage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR ARMREST



- Fold down the rear armrest (1) to use the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 223).

Ice and snow

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 574)

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Tyres.

► Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

► Select Winter tyre limit.

► Select speed.

ⓘ The entered value remains saved.

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

► Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.

► Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

! NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. Information on this can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when pulling away (⟶ page 301). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

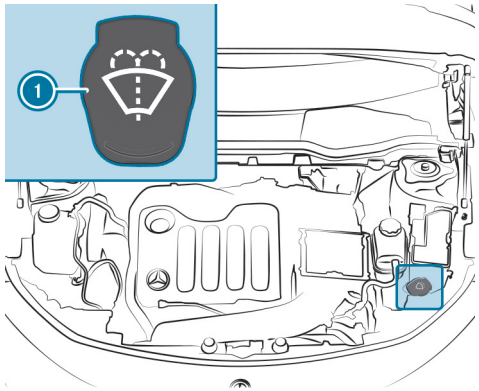
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ► Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 183).
- Pull up the cap (1) at the front protrusion.
- Top up windscreen washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information on windscreen washer fluid (⟶ page 669)

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

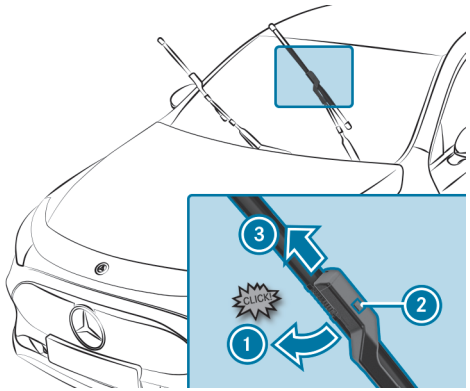
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 249).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

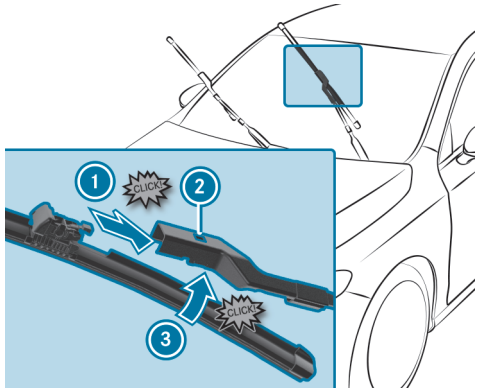
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.
- Press the release button (2), pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow (3) and remove.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES

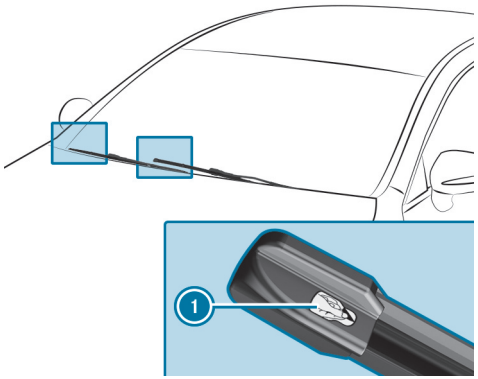


- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button in the recess (2) engages.
- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown (3) until it engages.
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

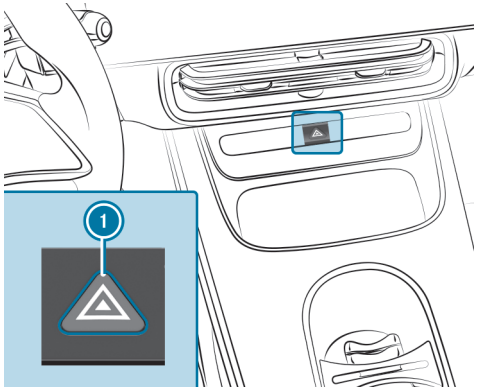


- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



► Press the button (1).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- After an accident (⟶ page 125).
- After an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 318)
- If the vehicle brakes heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

  When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch it off manually using the button (1).

Removing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

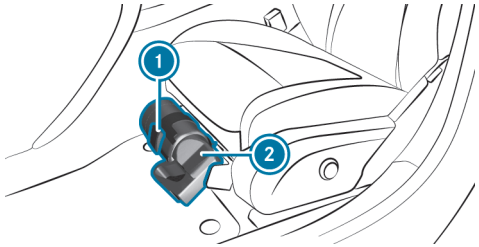
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

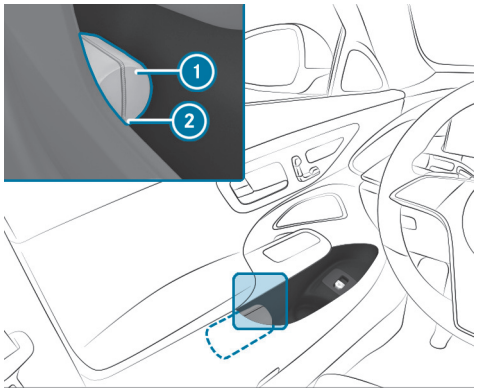


► Pull the tab (1) upwards.

► Fold the tab (1) down.

► Remove the fire extinguisher (2).

Removing the safety vest

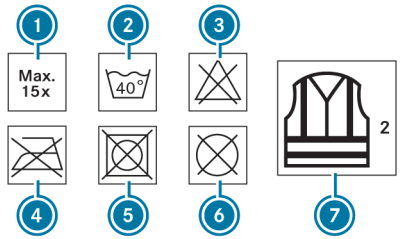


There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).

► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Removing the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess will make subsequent retrieval of the safety vest easier. This will also prevent the safety vest from sliding out unintentionally.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

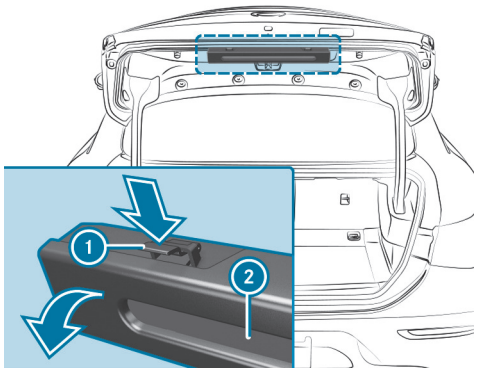
REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Removing the warning triangle



- ► Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (2).

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

24-HOUR ASSISTANCE FROM THE SERVICE HOTLINE IN EACH RESPECTIVE COUNTRY

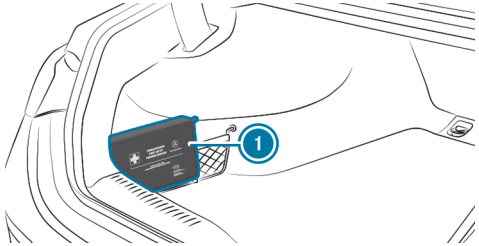
Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre: The Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number can be found on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side, for example.

Information on availability and accessibility of Mercedes-Benz Service24h (Mercedes-Benz breakdown service) in your respective country can be obtained at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

HAVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON HAND IN ORDER THAT ASSISTANCE CAN BE PROVIDED AS QUICKLY AS POSSIBLE:

- personal details
- telephone number where you can be contacted
- vehicle model and registered license plate number
- date of initial registration
- current vehicle location
- vehicle symptoms/fault description

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage compartment in the boot.

QR codes for the rescue card

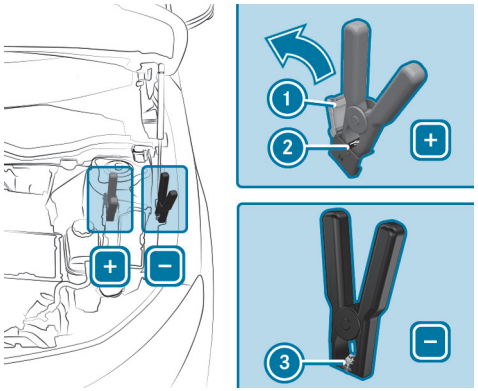
QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance/charging the 12-V-battery

PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- Switch the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet.



- Open cover 1 of positive contact 2 on the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive contact 2 on your own vehicle first.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- Connect negative terminal on the second battery and the earth point 3 on your vehicle to the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Do not provide starting assistance for longer than necessary. Run the engine of your own vehicle to charge the battery.
- Before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- First disconnect the jump lead from earth point 3 and the negative terminal of the donor battery. Then from positive contact 2 and positive terminal of the booster battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle.
- After removing the jump lead, close cover 1 of positive contact 2.

Further information is available from a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact 2 on the vehicle and the positive terminal of the charger with the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact 2 of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and the earth point 3 on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First disconnect the charging cables from earth point (3) and the negative terminal of the charger. Then from positive contact (2) and positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts on the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (1) of the positive contact (2).

Further information is available from a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (⟶ page 567)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

In the event that a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 567)

- Fuse box in front of the centre console, behind the carpet in the driver's and passenger footwells (⟶ page 568)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side under the boot floor, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 568)

Flat tyre

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.

► Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tyre and continue the journey under certain restrictions (⟶ page 550).
- **Vehicles with MB.CONNECT:** make a breakdown assistance call in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 483).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 582).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 589).

Tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

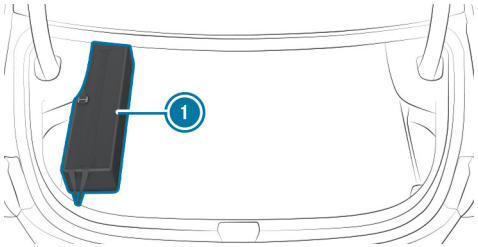
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag (1) in the boot.

When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

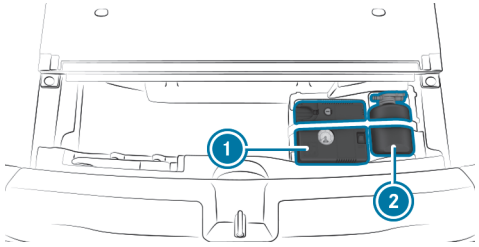


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



1 Tyre inflation compressor
2 Tyre sealant bottle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emissions sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

► Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 561).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released.
- The driver display is not working.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

► Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

► Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 661).

► Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 564).

► Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

► Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

► Switch on the vehicle.

► Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 302).

- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 203).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- Use a tow bar.
- Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Expert knowledge

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)

When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- **To close the windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.

  The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the button in the door to open the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To continue closing the side windows, pull on the button.

- **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the button until the windows start to move.
  The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof closes or opens simultaneously.

IF BODY PARTS BECOME ENTRAPPED IN THE SLIDING SUNROOF:

- **To stop:** press the button.
- **To open:** pull the button back.

RESETTING THE AIR CONDITIONING SETTINGS

- Press and hold the MENU button in the multimedia system.
  The air conditioning settings are reset in automatic mode.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Traffic information service (TA).
  The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The bonnet is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The brake system requires a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.

Deactivating the key function

DEACTIVATE THE KEY
The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: If the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key.

► Press and hold the key button .

► With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATE THE KEY AGAIN

► Press any button on the key.

or

► Establish operational readiness with the key in the marked space in the centre console (⟶ page 270).

All functions are available once again.

Display messages in the emergency call system

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- SOS: Display during an active emergency call.
- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display (⟶ page 729).
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Emergency guide

Depending on the type and severity of the accident or a breakdown, the emergency guide can show safety notes in the central display.

AUTOMATIC ACTIVATION OF THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS POSSIBLE DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION WHEN:

- The restraint system was triggered
- An emergency call was made via the vehicle interface
- Certain breakdown situations have occurred

THE SAFETY NOTES INCLUDE FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

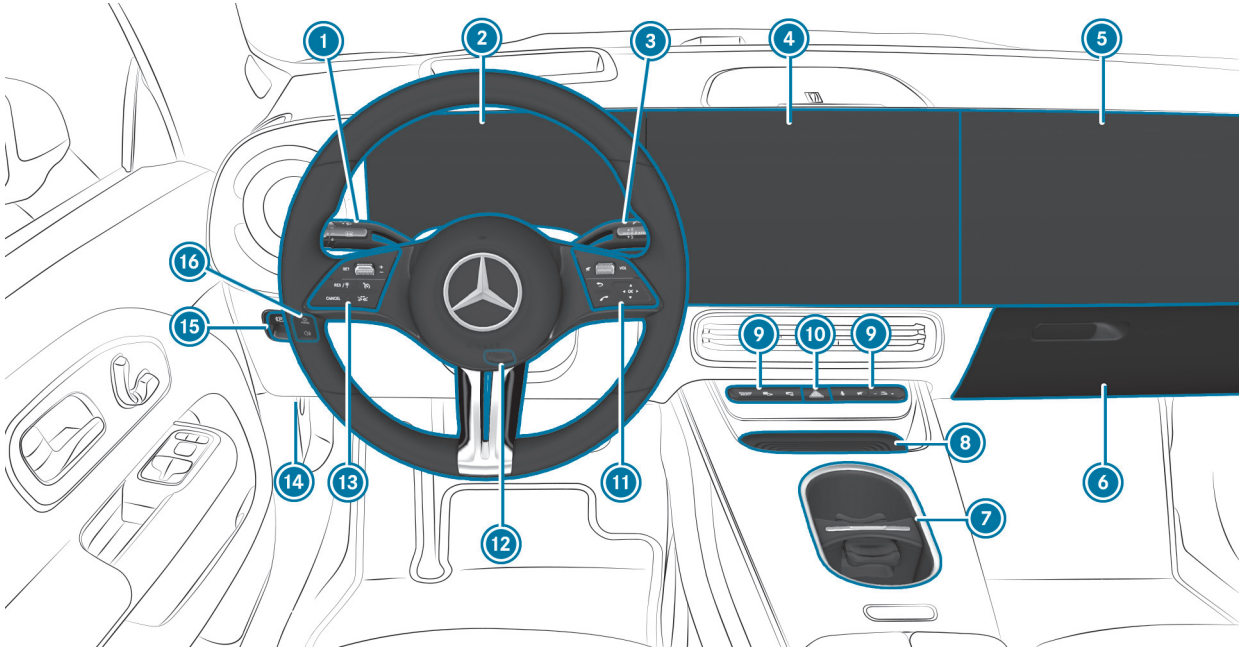
ⓘ The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Indicator lamps and warning lamps
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit and seat adjustment
Emergencies and breakdowns

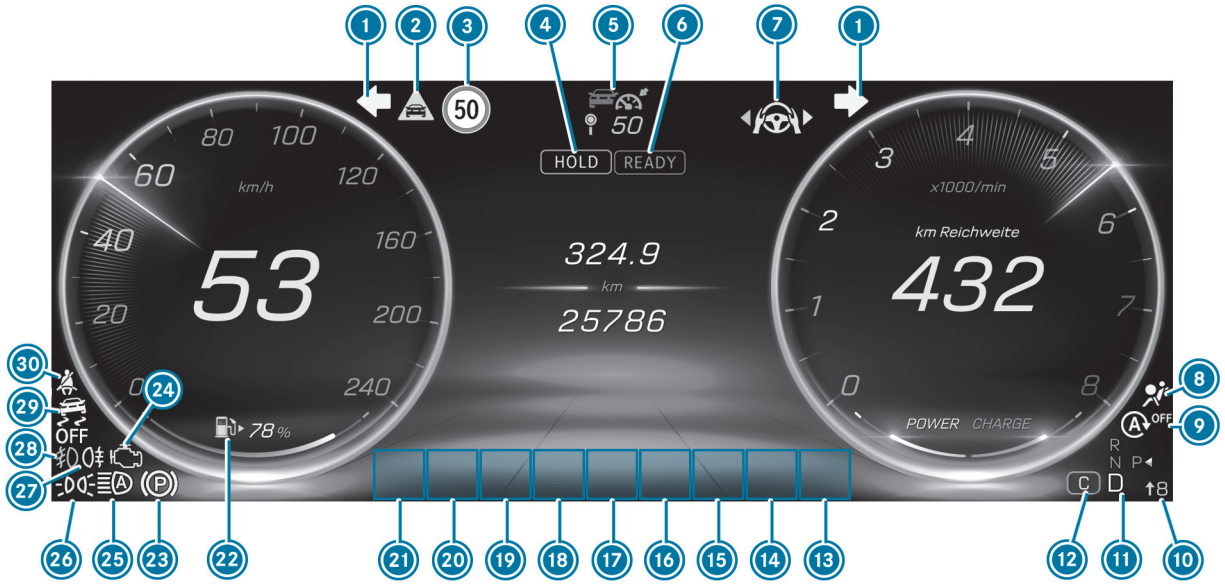
Cockpit



Left-hand drive vehicles

- 1 Combination switch
- 2 Driver display
- 3 DIRECT SELECT lever
- Switching the vehicle on/off
- 4 Central display
- 5 Front passenger display
- 6 Glove box
- 7 Cup holder
- 8 Storage compartment
- Wireless smartphone charging
- 9 Switch panel for:
  - DYNAMIC SELECT DYNAMIC SELECT
  - Parking Assist
  - Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off; switches the central and front passenger display on/off
  - Starts voice control
  - Switches the sound on/off
  - Adjusts the volume (pressing/swiping)
  - 10 Hazard warning light system
  - 11 Control panel for driver display and MBUX multimedia system:
    - Switches the sound on/off
    - Adjusts the volume
    - Starts/ends a call
    - ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ Swipe in the direction indicated by the arrow (navigate on the driver display and confirm with OK)
    - Returns to the previous display
- 12 Adjusts the steering wheel
- 13 SET - SET + Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed and activating the driver assistance system
  - RES Adopts the stored/detected speed and activates the driver assistance system
  - Control panel for driver assistance functions (driver display):
    - Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
    - CANCEL Deactivates Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter
    - Increases/decreases the specified distance
- 14 Diagnostics connection
- 15 Electric parking brake
- 16 Light switch

Indicator lamps and warning lamps



Driver display

- 1 Turn signal light
- 2 Distance warning
- 3 Traffic Sign Assist
  - Traffic Sign Assist fault
- 4 HOLD function activated
- 5 Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- 6 READY Operational readiness established
- 7 Steering Assist
  - Lane Keeping Assist
- 8 Restraint system
- 9 Electric mode switched off
- 10 Gearshift recommendation manual shifting
- 11 R N P D M Transmission position
- 12 I S S+ C CV E Drive program
- 13 21 Dynamic display sections for:
  - ATTENTION ASSIST
  - Brake Assist
  - ABS
  - Tyre pressure monitoring system
  - Trailer hitch
  - Power steering (red)
  - Power steering (yellow)
  - Occupant presence reminder (white)
  - Occupant presence reminder (yellow)
  - Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
  - Reduced power
  - Engine operating temperature
  - Electrical fault
  - Brakes (red)
  - Brakes (yellow)
  - Electric parking brake (yellow)
- 22 Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator
- 23 Electric parking brake (red)
- 24 Engine diagnosis
- 25 Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- 26 Standing lights
  - Low beam
  - High beam
- 27 Rear fog light

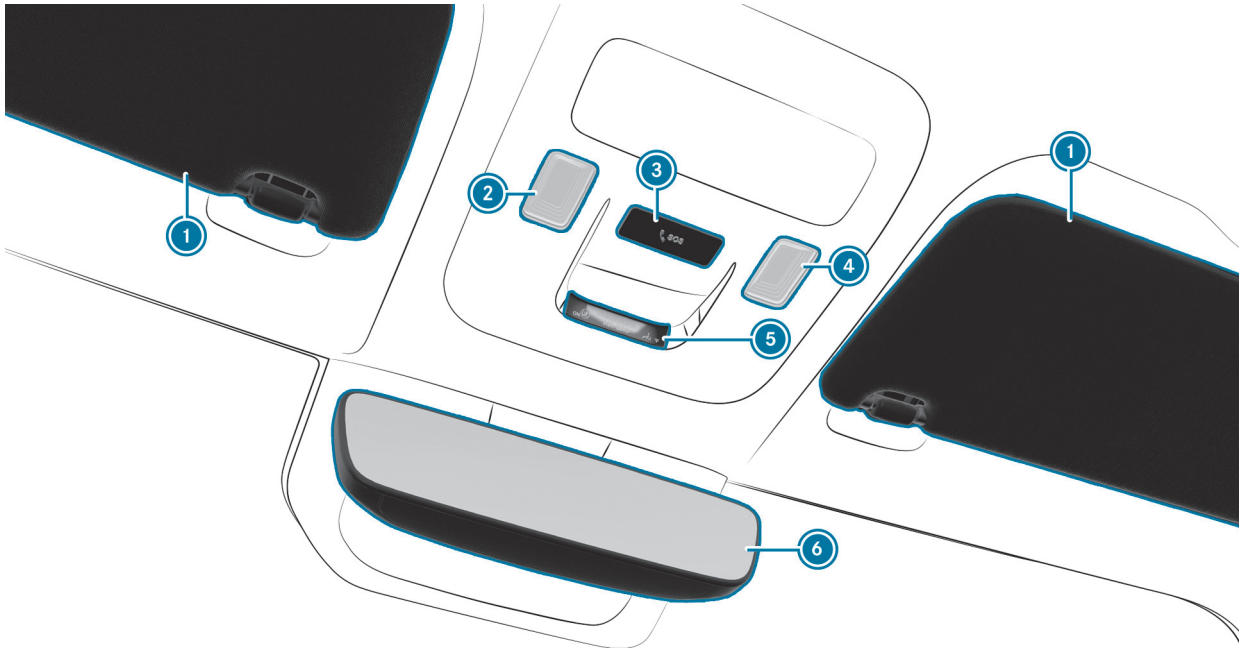
28 Front fog lamp >

29 ESP® OFF >

ESP® >

30 Seat belt >

Overhead control panel



1 Sun visors

2 Dims or switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >

3 SOS button >

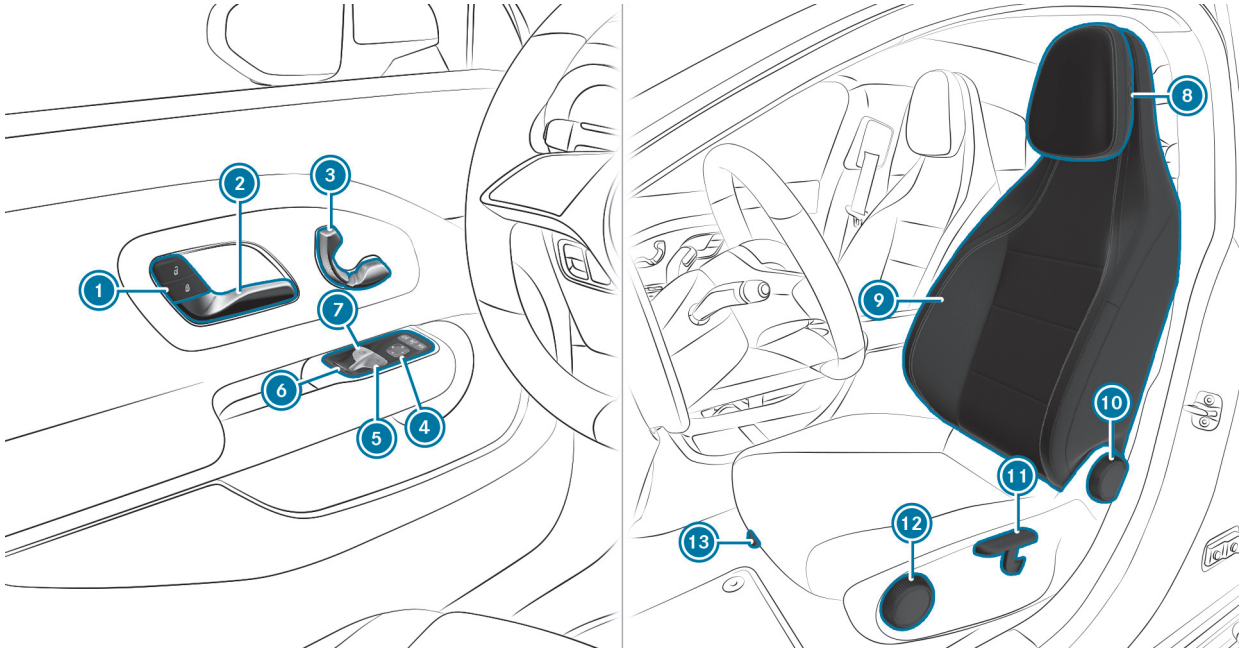
4 Dims or switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

5 Indicator lamps:

PASSENGER AIRBAG >

6 Inside mirror >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment



1 Locks/unlocks the vehicle >

2 Opens the door >

3 Adjusts the seats electrically >

4 Operates the outside mirrors >

5 Opens/closes the right side window >

6 REAR Opens/closes the rear side windows >

7 Opens/closes the left side window >

8 Adjusts the head restraints >

9 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system >

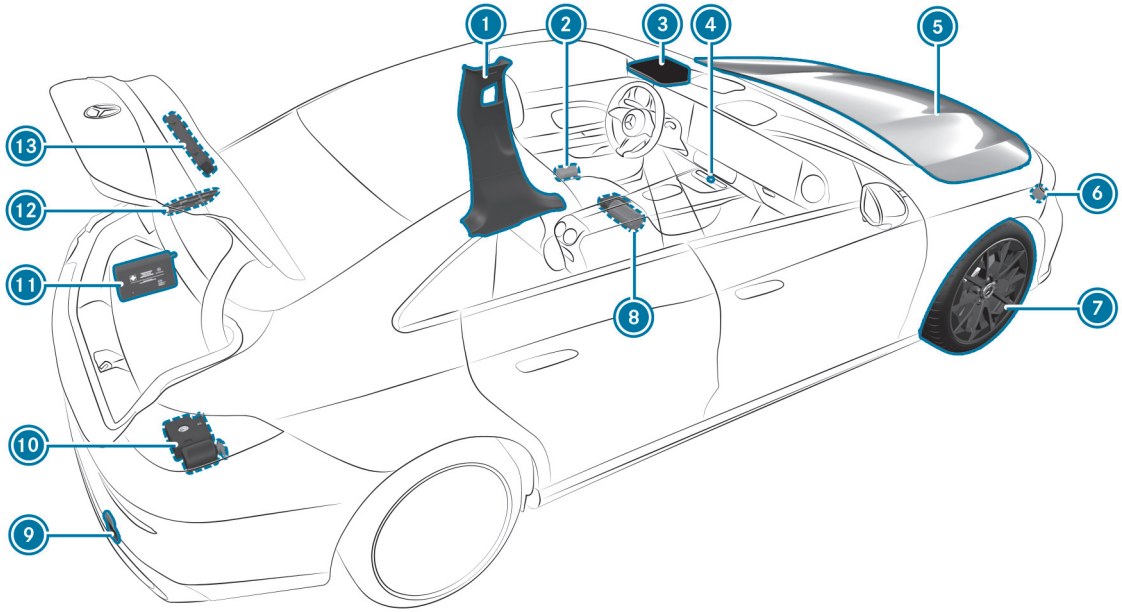
10 Adjusts the seat backrest inclination >

11 Adjusts the seat height >

12 Adjusts the seat cushion inclination >

13 Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position >

Emergencies and breakdowns



1 B-pillar with:

- QR code for accessing the rescue card
- Information label on tyre pressure

2 Safety vests

3 SOS SOS button

4 Hazard warning lights

5 Checking and topping up operating fluids

- Starting assistance

6 Tow-starting or towing

7 Flat tyre

8 Fire extinguisher

9 Tow-starting or towing

10 TIREFIT kit

11 First-aid kit (soft sided)

12 Fuel filler flap with:

- QR code for accessing the rescue card

13 Warning triangle

Back to Contents

Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Accessing the Digital Owner’s Manual

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

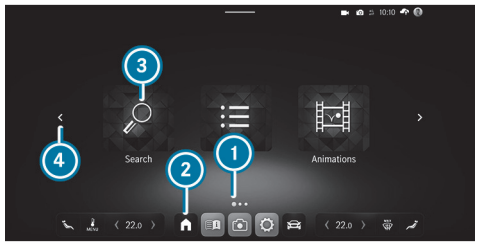
Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:
- Quick start: you will find the first steps for adjusting your seat (driver's side) here.
- Tips: you will find information on dealing with specific everyday situations in your vehicle here.
- Videos: you can watch animations illustrating the vehicle functions here.

  If you do not have any connection to the Internet within the vehicle, you can also scan the displayed QR code to view the animation on your mobile communication device. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.
- Messages: you can obtain additional information regarding messages on the driver display here.
- Language: you can select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual here.

Find quick answers to queries regarding operation of the vehicle by entering keywords pertaining to any function in the Search entry field.



1. Page section
2. Back
3. Content section, e.g.Search
4. Additional content sections

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, suchas warning information, can be expanded and collapsed.

ⓘ You can also call up the Digital Owner's Manual using voice control in the MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 397)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Back to Contents

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Protection of the environment
Return of end-of-life vehicles
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Touch-sensitive control elements
Operating safety
Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket
Declarations of conformity and country-specific information
Diagnostics connection
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
REACH Regulation
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Liability for material defects
QR codes for the rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Return of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS CAN BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE FOR RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver display
- Centre console
- Lateral roof frames

► Do not install accessory parts suchas audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessory parts retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The use of parts, tyres, wheels and safety-critical accessory parts that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz may jeopardise operational safety of

the vehicle. Safety-critical systems (e.g.the brake system) may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equivalent quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts approved for the respective vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts, as well as conversion parts and accessory parts approved for the specific vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess alternative parts. This also applies if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre. In this case, Mercedes-Benz does not accept responsibility for their use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal specifications. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's operating permit.

THIS WILL APPLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be at risk.
- The exhaust gas levels or noise levels worsen.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (⟶ page 661).

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to the conventional buttons and switches, the vehicle is also equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE SITUATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or actuate functions, forexample.

THE FOLLOWING POINTS SHOULD BE OBSERVED TO PREVENT ANY PROBLEMS OCCURRING DURING OPERATION WHEN HANDLING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES:

- Do not affix any stickers orsimilar to the surfaces.
- Do not secure a smartphone- cradle or any other type of holder to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against humidity and prevent them from becoming wet.
- Ensure that the surfaces are kept free of dust and dirt(→ page 536).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during operation.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the underbody and suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle bottoms out, e.g. on a high kerb or unmade road.
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole.
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components.

In these or similar situations, the vehicle body, the underbody, suspension components, wheels, tyres, or parts of the high-voltage battery could incur damage, even if this is not visible. Components damaged in this way can fail unexpectedly, lead to an increased risk of fire, or, in the event of an accident, no longer be able to withstand the stresses arising as intended.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, with due attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH A 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

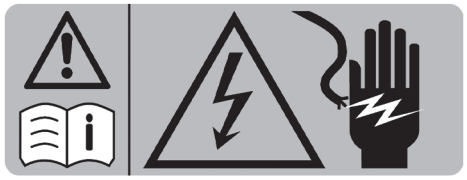
High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

► Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.

► Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

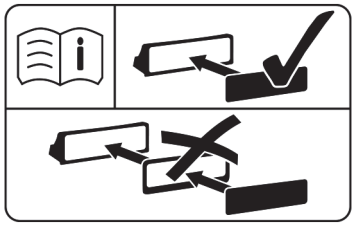
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket

An improperly mounted licence plate on the front licence plate bracket can lead to malfunctions or failure of sensors, cameras or drive systems and safety systems.

Observe the following points when mounting the licence plate on the front licence plate bracket:

- Mount the licence plate directly on the licence plate bracket without advertising media or other holders.
- Always ensure when mounting the licence plate that it does not protrude over the licence plate adapter at the top or at the sides.

NOTE

Damage to the lighting system resulting from incorrect mounting of the licence plate or licence plate bracket

If the licence plate or licence plate bracket is screwed onto the radiator shell, the lighting system or parts thereof may sustain damage.

This may lead to malfunctioning or failure of the lighting.

- Do not screw the licence plate or licence plate bracket onto the radiator shell.

Declarations of conformity and country-specific information

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

INFORMATION REGARDING MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may invalidate the general operating permit for the radio component in question. The radio component manufacturer shall accept no responsibility for such modifications.

INFORMATION REGARDING CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS
Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:

CE

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR ISRAEL ONLY:
It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communica-tions Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

UK CA

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

FOR BRAZIL ONLY:

ANATEL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

More information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

FOR JAMAICA ONLY:
All wireless vehicle components have received a type-approval certificate from the SMA.

FOR NIGERIA ONLY:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:

EAC

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical specifications for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the

technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Battery

FOR EU COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

CE

For all 48 V and high-voltage batteries in the vehicle, once the applicable requirements under regulation (EU) 2023/1542 come into effect, the required information will be available at the following web address:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

Jack

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

CE

The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the guideline 2006/42/EC. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

UK CA

The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 . A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

TIREFIT kit

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

CE

The following information applies for the TIREFIT kit:

THE MANUFACTURER OF THE TIREFIT KIT GUARANTEES THAT THE TIREFIT KIT COMPLIES WITH THE FOLLOWING GUIDELINES:

- 2006/42/EC
- 2014/30/EU
- 2000/14/EC & 2005/88/EC
- 2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU

A complete copy of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

Please note that the item numbers specified in the complete version of the Declaration of Conformity are based on data provided by the manufacturer.

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

UK CA

The following information applies for the TIREFIT KIT:

THE MANUFACTURER OF THE TIREFIT KIT GUARANTEES THAT THE TIREFIT KIT COMPLIES WITH THE FOLLOWING GUIDELINES:

- Supply of Machinery (safety) Regulations 2008
- Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016
- Noise Emission in the Environment by Equipment for use Outdoors Regulations 2001
- The Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

A complete copy of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://certificates-of-conformity.corpinter.net/en

Diagnostics connection

WARNING
Risk of accident as a result of connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the vehicle's diagnostics connection, functioning of vehicle systems and operational safety can become impaired.

- It is recommended for safety reasons that only products which have been approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre be used and connected.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

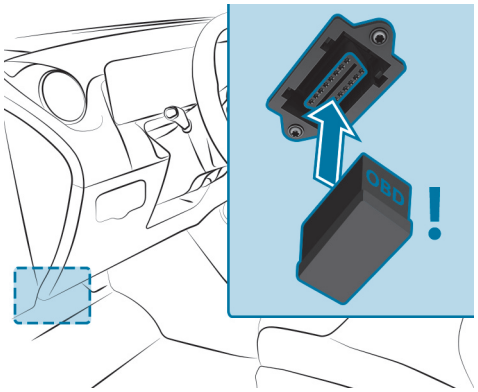
Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ► Check the charge level of the battery.
- ► If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please refer to the information on the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and parking" section (⟶ page 275).

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It scans vehicle data during repair and servicing work at a specialist workshop, forexample.

Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected at a qualified specialist workshop.



CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING CONSEQUENCES:

- Malfunctions in vehicle systems
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

  Please observe the warranty terms and conditions relating to these two points.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, forexample. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This applies in particular to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Servicing and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications, installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle will be improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle inspections if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if your vehicle was not purchased from an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Notify Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible of any change of address and/or change of vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, forexample.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise potential dangers. Leave all warning stickers in their designated positions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- The safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in

REACH Regulation

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information regarding substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHC from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHC known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE FOUND AT:

- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/
- https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Despite meticulous development of their vehicle systems, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids, suchas cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle. These fields may occur in the area around the multimedia system and sound system, forexample, or in the area around the seats, depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

IN SOME CASES, THIS COULD RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Note the information and warnings from the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment, and in case of uncertainty, please consult the manufacturer of the auxiliary equipment and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using fewer electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ALWAYS HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Liability for material defects

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise due to failure to follow instructions in this Owner's Manual.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz liability for material defects or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Observe the notes on correct operation of the vehicle as well as possible vehicle damage in this Owner's Manual.

Liability claims for material defects in new vehicles, the scope of which is based on the purchase agreement and the applicable general terms and conditions, can be filed with any authorised Mercedes-Benz service partner.

QR codes for the rescue card

QR codes are affixed to the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information pertaining to the vehicle (e.g.routing of the electric lines) in a compact format.

Additional information can be obtained at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, forexample from vehicle sensors. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. Some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, forexample by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, suchas the licence plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data is available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you make use of services, e.g. repair services or maintenance work,– the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary.

Service network employees suchas workshops and manufacturers, and third parties suchas breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS
You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

This data is transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular for the use of online services based on the settings you have selected yourself.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle states. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services and online-supported functions

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is facilitated by a transmitting and receiving device integrated in the vehicle, or via a mobile end device being transported in the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be accessed using the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps supplied by the manufacturer or by other providers.

SERVICES AND FUNCTIONS PROVIDED BY THE MANUFACTURER
For online services and online-supported functions provided by the manufacturer, the respective functions are described, and all related data-protected information supplied, by the manufacturer through an appropriate source, e.g. in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website. Personal data can be used for the activation and provision of online services and online-supported functions. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, suchas the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any acquisition, distribution and use of personal data beyond the provision of services and functions is effected exclusively on the basis of legal authorisation. This will apply, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or on the basis of compliance (see Digital Extras).

Services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, can be freely activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

THIRD-PARTY SERVICES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the respective provider and are subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

If services are provided by a third party, therefore, ensure that you are familiar with the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data by the respective service provider.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services

and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

FREE AND OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE
Licence information for applicable free and open source software used in the vehicle is available with updates from the following website: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Back to Contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 114).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 115).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 118).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 118).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 117).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 119).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** further sections in the chapter "Occupant safety" provide specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword search:** You can also find specific topics using the search field in the Digital Owner's Manual.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 135)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 297)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 223)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 135).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 114).

Correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep in mind space considerations when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING
Risk of injury- or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ► Put the seat in the correct position.
- ► Fasten seat belts correctly.
- ► Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 206).

  At the same time check that the seat belt can be correctly fastened. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain an sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 206).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

  During pregnancy in particular, it is important to ensure the greatest possible distance from the steering wheel due to the change in stature and the unborn child.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. Otherwise the person is in the deployment area of the airbags.

- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are supported slightly by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 115).

Wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

► Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

► Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 114).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Particularly during pregnancy, the instructions for wearing the seat belt correctly must be followed consistently due to the change in stature and the unborn child (⟶ page 116).
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. cushions, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 135).

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 223).

Wearing a seat belt during pregnancy

BE DILIGENT

PAY PARTICULAR ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS DURING PREGNANCY DUE TO THE CHANGE IN STATURE AND THE UNBORN CHILD:

- Correct sitting position and posture
- Wearing the seat belt correctly

The correct sitting position with a nearly upright sitting posture and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks for the mother and unborn child in the event of an accident.

Particularly during pregnancy, due to the change in stature and the unborn child, maintain as much distance as possible between your abdomen (baby bump) and the steering wheel.

If it is not possible to maintain a sufficient distance to the steering wheel whilst simultaneously ensuring safe operation of the vehicle, another person should drive the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you seek professional advice, e.g. from a doctor, about the possible risks involved in driving in a vehicle when pregnant.

WEARING THE SEAT BELT

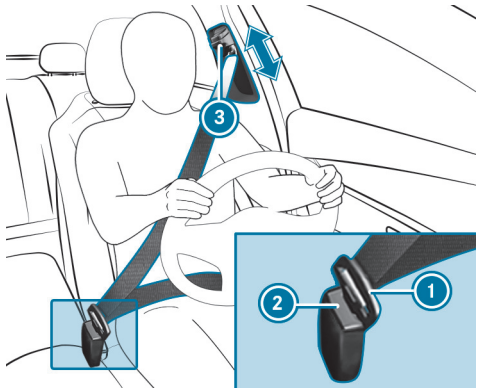


PARTICULARLY DURING PREGNANCY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen (baby bump).
- The shoulder strap should run along the side of the abdomen (baby bump).
- Never position any objects between the person and the seat belt, not even cushions for example.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is ready for operation. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp on the driver display is a reminder that the driver and/or front passenger are not wearing their seat belts.

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly (⟶ page 115).

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt reminder goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

INDICATORS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example: vehicle with three rear seats

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the rear seat belt status display can be with or without seat occupancy recognition.

The colour of the symbol is intended to help you quickly identify the status of the rear seat belt.

Vehicles with seat occupancy recognition in the rear passenger compartment (seat belt reminder)

If the vehicle is ready to drive and a rear seat is occupied by an adult who is not wearing a seat belt, the rear seat belt status display is displayed.

The seat occupancy recognition in the rear can recognise adults or persons of corresponding stature. Lighter persons, especially children, are not reliably recognised by the seat occupancy recognition. The seat occupancy recognition also does not react or only reacts to a limited extent when child restraint systems are used.

POSSIBLE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Grey: the rear seat is unoccupied or a child restraint system is attached to the rear seat.
- Green: the adult in the rear seat is wearing a seat belt.
- Red: the adult in the rear seat is not wearing a seat belt.

The seat belt reminder goes out as soon as the seat belt of the adult in the rear seat is fastened.

If an adult unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Vehicles without seat occupancy recognition in the rear passenger compartment

The rear seat belt status display in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

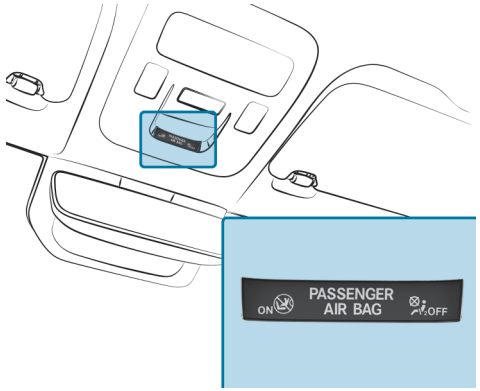
POSSIBLE COLOUR OF THE SYMBOL:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag shutoff)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (⟶ page 140). Indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF have no function in this case and are not an indication of automatic front passenger airbag deactivation.

On vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation, the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on it, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat
>
> Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.
>
> ► Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
>
> ► When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger airbag switched on:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON illuminates for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF then go out.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 135).

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 114).

MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG DEACTIVATION

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Child restraint system

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 135).

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 141).

Automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 114).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 115).

SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

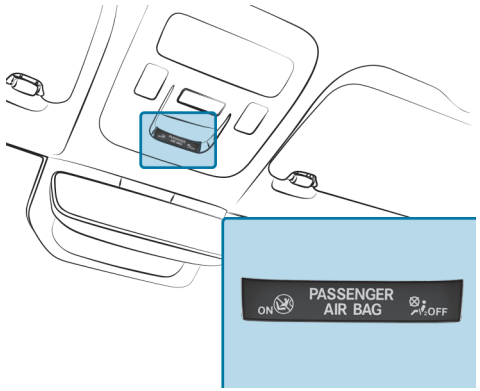
► Stow objects in a suitable place.

► Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(⟶ page 119).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 141).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE SEAT OCCUPANCY:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds. Both indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF are then off.

  The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 114).

  If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE
Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

► If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection Plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Parking Assist
- when a door is open
- when an outside mirror is not completely folded out

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining back into the camera.
- the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the camera (⟶ page 534).
- if cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- during certain driving or traffic situations, in particular:
  - if driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius
  - in the event of an imminent collision with low overlap between the own vehicle and the other road user involved

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

Activating or deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system (⟶ page 125).

Activating/deactivating the seat belt adjustment using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Seat belt adjustment.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate When starting a journey.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, certain measures are implemented automatically.

THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (⟶ page 125)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 64)
- switching off the engine

  To re-establish operational readiness of the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and back on (⟶ page 268). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may not be possible to establish the operational readiness of the vehicle.
- shutting off the fuel supply system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (⟶ page 479)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking.
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force.

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 114).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 115).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 118).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 118).
- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up after the self-check (⟶ page 117).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 119).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 133).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 126).

How the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For information on the type of accident, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 126).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis
- Centre airbag: head and ribcage

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Protection provided by the restraint system is restricted

Consistent and prudent action is crucial to ensure that the components of the restraint system can fulfil their protective potential.

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 114).
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 114).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. clothes hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not stow any heavy, pointed, sharp or fragile objects in the pockets of clothing items. Stow such items in a suitable place.

To secure objects, luggage or cargo, observe the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ► Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ► Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ► Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (⟶ page 133).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223)

- Information on the centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest (⟶ page 133)

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

► You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (⟶ page 119).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

► Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

► Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ► Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ► Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belt system

THE SEAT BELT SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, for example, due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ► Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ► Make sure the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ► Always have the seat belt system checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 133).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.
- **Centre rear seat:** insert the seat belt buckle in the recess provided in the seat cushion.

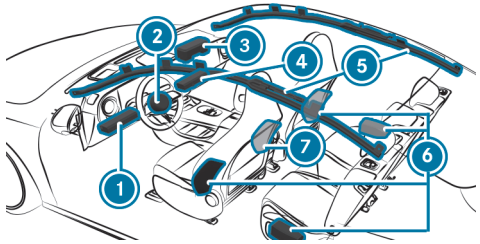
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Front passenger knee airbag
5. Window airbag
6. Side airbag
7. Centre airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the marking AIRBAG.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 126).

Centre airbag in the driver's seat backrest

When triggered, the centre airbag deploys between the front seats.

Do not stow any objects in the deployment area of the centre airbag.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

Back to Contents

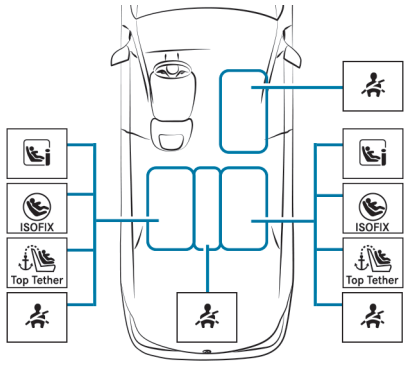
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key points in brief
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Compatible seats for attaching child restraint systems
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks
Passive occupant presence reminder

Key points in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 138).
- Secure children younger than twelve years or up to a height of 1.50 m on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 144).
- Secure small children in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting brackets (⟶ page 149)

or i-Size mounting brackets (⟶ page 150)

and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (⟶ page 156).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 157)

Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 156).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 149).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
FASTENING SYSTEM:

Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 157)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 119).

The following child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 150).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint systems only in conjunction with automatic airbag shutoff

REAR CENTRE SEAT

FASTENING SYSTEM:

 Vehicle seat belt (⟶ page 157)

The following belt-secured child restraint systems of the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 150).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Secure the child carefully before each journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ URGENTLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting brackets: (⟶ page 149)
  - i-Size mounting brackets: (⟶ page 150)
  - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (⟶ page 150)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that the child restraint system is fitted on a rear seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THIS OWNER'S MANUAL USES THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide.

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 154).

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ► Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ► Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ► Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ► Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- The vehicle-specific instructions for each fastening system.
  - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 154).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 157).
- The warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ► Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ► Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

- Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

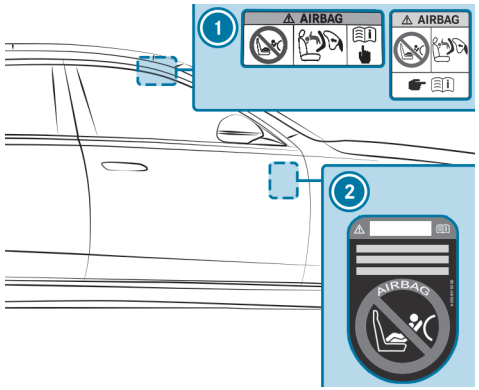
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

Warning sticker in the vehicle



1. Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (⟶ page 141)
2. Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (⟶ page 143)

Forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

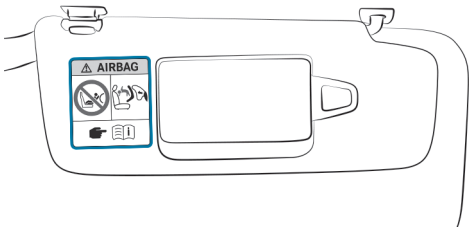
WARNING
Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 153).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS UNAVOIDABLE, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 122).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is on continuously (⟶ page 119).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not on. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In this case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 141).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (⟶ page 119).

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The airbag could hit the child.

- Always make sure the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY of the CHILD.

If indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF does not light up, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag can be enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (⟶ page 119). Always observe the following information.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE CO-DRIVER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE DASHBOARD, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

► Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation

(⟶ page 140)Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag deactivation have a special sticker which is visible when the front passenger door is opened.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.
- Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 141)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. A rear-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in the event of an accident.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE APPROVED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOREXAMPLE, IS AVAILABLE ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint system size class



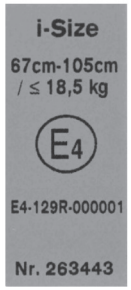
Approval label under UN-R44 (example)

APPROVAL CATEGORIES UNDER UN-R44:

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must be additionally secured with a top tether.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.



Approval label under UN-R129 (example)

APPROVAL CATEGORY UNDER UN-R129

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with seat backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on seats labelled i-U.

  Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX mounting brackets if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with seat backrest can be used on seats labelled U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without seat backrest in the **Universal** category: suitable for attachment to seats labelled U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment, as well as child booster seats with and without seat backrest): suitable for attachment to seats labelled i-U or U if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

PLEASE OBSERVE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS SECURING SYSTEMS:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems (⟶ page 149)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (⟶ page 150).
- Suitability of seats for securing belted child restraint systems (⟶ page 150)

Recommended child restraint systems

For further information on the correct child restraint system, consult a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus (including base station)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT UP TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS

Type[1]	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS) (KIDFIX XP)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX XP)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS) (AMG KIDFIX M I-SIZE)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer

Compatible seats for attaching child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching ISO-FIX/LATCH child restraint systems

ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 144).



ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (⟶ page 150).

Only attach ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX/LATCH tables.

CARRY COT

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X
	X Not suitable for an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
	IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
	IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 – 18 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF

IL Suitable for ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for front-facing ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems

I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (⟶ page 144).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

LEFT AND RIGHT REAR SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	i-U

i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X

X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Left/right rear seat	U, L, B2, B3
Rear centre seat[1]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Child restraint systems with a support leg are not suitable for this seat.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, observe the notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 141).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (⟶ page 119).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	X
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L
UN-R129 child restraint systems	
Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	UF, L, B2, B3
Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]	U, L, B2, B3

1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	X Not suitable for children in this weight category.
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
	UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
	B2, B3 Suitable for the installation of child restraint systems complying with ISO/B2 and ISO/B3 child seat cushion test equipment.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

The head restraint of the child restraint system may not be able to be fully extended when installed in the vehicle. This then leads to a restriction of the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. In this case observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 141).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator lights up.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

► If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE WEIGHT OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

Requirements:

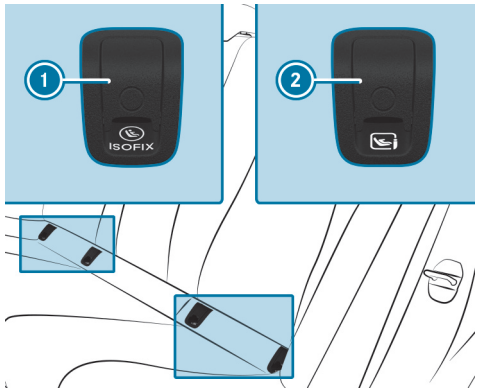
WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 149)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 150)



(1) ISOFIX mounting brackets
(2) i-Size mounting brackets

► Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Remove and stow away covers (1) or (2) of the mounting brackets in the vehicle.

- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.
- After removing the child restraint system, reattach covers (1) or (2).

Fastening a top tether

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

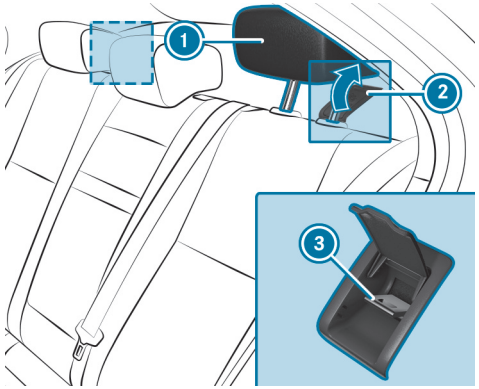
The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

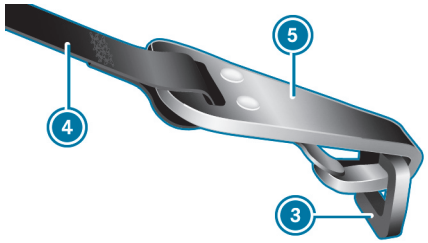
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.
The child restraint system is equipped with a top tether belt. A top tether is designed to reduce the risk of injury.

The top tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size and the vehicle.





- Fold up the cover (2) of Top Tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 213).
- Guide Top Tether belt (4) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Fit the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system with a top tether. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Attach the top tether hook (5) of the top tether belt (4) to the top tether anchorage (3) without twisting.

- Apply tension to the top tether belt (4). Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Fold down the cover (2) of the top tether anchorage (3).
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 213). Ensure that correct routing of the top tether belt (4) is not compromised.

Fastening the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator lights up.

- For a child restraint system of the category "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" ensure that this is approved for the vehicle seat.
- Fit the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.
- **When fitting on the centre rear seat:** if required push the seat belt buckle of the centre rear seat behind the seat belt buckle of the neighbouring rear seat. This ensures that the child restraint system is positioned as centrally as possible.
- **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

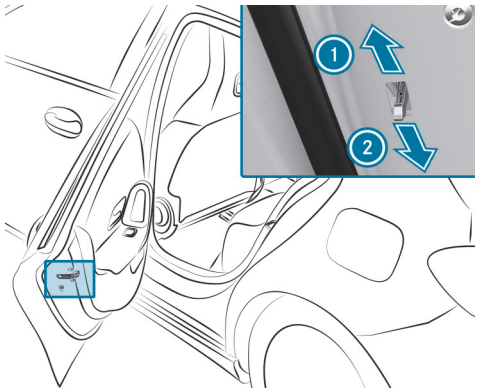
► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles in the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the section "Notes on the additional door lock" at all times.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



► Press the lever in the direction indicated by the arrow 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

► Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of fatalities due to exposure to extreme heat- or cold in the vehicle

If persons – and in particular children – are exposed to solar radiation, or the effects of heat or cold for prolonged periods of time, there is a risk of sustaining injuries or even fatalities!

► Never leave people – especially children – unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

► Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Multimedia system:



- Select  .

  The indicator lamp lights up when the child safety lock is switched on.

Passive occupant presence reminder

Function of the passive occupant presence reminder

The passive occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates automatically if it can be assumed that small children could get in or out of the vehicle if a rear door is opened for a longer period of time before or while the vehicle is switched on.

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey of three minutes or longer, the Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle message appears on the driver display if the system was automatically activated beforehand.

THE SYSTEM DEACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When the rear door is opened after a journey.
- Two minutes after the end of the journey.
- When the vehicle is locked from the outside.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 162). When the system is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Switching the passive occupant presence reminder on/off in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ The function is permanently switched on or off.

Back to Contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Digital Vehicle Key
Doors
Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked
Opening/closing the bonnet
Function of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Locking the vehicle manually
Boot
Side windows
Digital Extra remote query of vehicle status
Anti-theft protection

Key

Overview of the key's function

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

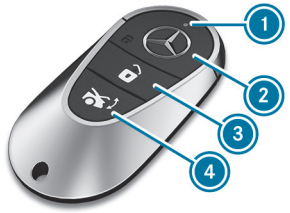
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

► Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.

A personalised user profile can be stored for each vehicle key. When the vehicle is unlocked with the key, the lighting, mirror and seat settings for the user profile are preactivated. Information on programming the key for profile selection (→ page 405).



Vehicle key
1 Indicator lamp
2 Locking
3 Unlocking (with embossed surface)
4 Opens/closes the boot lid

THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Boot lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it automatically locks again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

THE INDICATOR LAMP (1) DOES NOT LIGHT UP WHEN BUTTONS OR ARE PRESSED:

- The battery is at low capacity.
- The battery is potentially discharged.

Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (⟶ page 166).

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

Troubleshooting problems with the key (⟶ page 180).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Open/close.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic locking verification signal.

Changing the unlocking settings

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Open/close.
- ▶ Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door only

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE ACCORDING TO THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE:

- Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/walking away from the vehicle

  or
- Unlocking upon approaching the vehicle

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ To activate these functions, a person must approach the vehicle or move away from the vehicle in possession of a key paired with the vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

Deactivating the key function

DEACTIVATE THE KEY

The key function is deactivated when the vehicle or a key is not used for a considerable period of time. This reduces power consumption of the respective key.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: If the key function is deactivated, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key.

► Press and hold the key button .

► With the button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.

The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

ACTIVATE THE KEY AGAIN

► Press any button on the key.

or

► Establish operational readiness with the key in the marked space in the centre console (⟶ page 270).

All functions are available once again.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

► Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

► If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

► If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

WARNING
Risk of battery explosion due to high temperatures

Flammable gases can escape when batteries are exposed to high temperatures, e.g.due to prolonged exposure to sunlight. There is a risk of explosion!

- Do not expose batteries to high temperatures.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

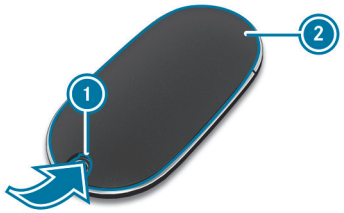
Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 lithium cell battery (3 V).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



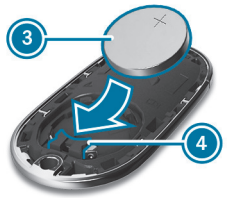
- Push a suitable instrument into the opening of the key (1) in the direction indicated by the arrow, and pry it out until the cover (2) opens. When doing so, do not press down on the cover (2).
- Remove the cover (2).



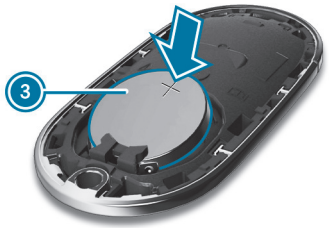
- Pry out the battery (3) using a suitable instrument.

PLEASE NOTE BEFORE INSERTING THE NEW BATTERY:

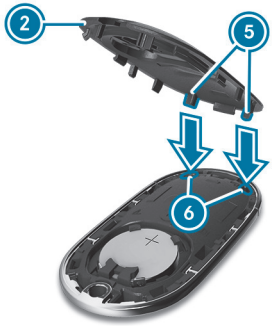
- Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Ensure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.



- First insert the new battery (3) underneath the lug (4).



- Then push in the new battery (3) completely.



- First insert the front tabs (5) of the cover (2) into the recesses (6) of the housing, and then push down until fully closed.

- Ensure that the cover (2) is properly fastened all the way around.

Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

A compatible mobile end device, e.g.a smartphone, can be activated as a Digital Vehicle Key. The Digital Vehicle Key can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

ⓘ Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" service: https://www.mercedes.me

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app- (⟶ page 173)
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 176)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (⟶ page 192)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (⟶ page 198)
- Anti-theft protection (⟶ page 201)
- Establishing operational readiness (⟶ page 268) or shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 289)
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (⟶ page 173)
- Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270)

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE FOLLOWING ACCESSORIES, FOR EXAMPLE, MAY IMPAIR FUNCTIONING OF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Accessories that are used to encase the smartphone, e.g.a protective cover
- a wireless power bank

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 169)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 171)
- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 172)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 173)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 174)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 180)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me user account has been set up: https://www.mercedes.me
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes-Benz app is installed on the end device (optional).
- A Wallet app is installed on the end device.

- You have received an email from Digital Extras.
  If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SETTING UP THE END DEVICE TO USE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- using the Mercedes-Benz app
- via email
- via MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ The vehicle must be switched on to set up the end device (⟶ page 266). A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SETUP USING THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.

► Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 270).

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA EMAIL

► Open the email from Digital Extras.

► Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

► Follow the steps on the end device.
When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 270).

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

or

► Set up the end device in the vehicle.

► Place the end device in the marked space (⟶ page 270).
"Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.

► Press "Enter code".
The display for entering the code appears.

► Enter the 8-digit code provided in the email.
When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

► Follow the steps on the end device.
Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

SETUP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select Settings in the multimedia system.
- ► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key .
- ► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
  Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet app.

ⓘ The Digital Vehicle Key can now be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key (⟶ page 169).

ⓘ Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 169)
- Management(⟶ page 171)
- Removal (⟶ page 172)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 174)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switch Express mode (comfort mode) off or on
  Availability of this function is dependent upon the respective end device.
- Setting up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING EXPRESS MODE OFF OR ON

- ► Open the Wallet app on the end device.
- ► Switch Express mode off or on.

ⓘ Express mode is switched on by default. This setting provides the best possible option for using the Digital Vehicle Key.
If Express mode is switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at extremely low capacity, the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the NFC function.
Only switch off Express mode if the Digital Vehicle Key function is not required.

SETTING UP ADDITIONAL END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ► Open the Wallet app on the end device.
- ► Select the "Share" symbol.
- ► Follow the steps on the end device.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO REMOVE THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet app
- using the Mercedes-Benz user account
- via MBUX multimedia system

ⓘ You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the end device.

REMOVAL VIA THE WALLET APP

► Open the Wallet app on the end device.

The following steps are provided as an example, and may differ from those on the respective Wallet app being used.

► Select the detail view for the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Tap on the Digital Vehicle Key which is to be removed.

► Select Delete or remove key.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL USING THE MERCEDES-BENZ USER ACCOUNT

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the paired vehicle
- Decline the terms of use and consents
- Delete the user account

► Log in to your Mercedes-Benz user account.

► Select one of the above options.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVAL VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys
- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
- Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
- Remove a Digital Vehicle Key

► Select Settings in the multimedia system.

► Select the menu Digital Vehicle Key .

► Select one of the above options.

► Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

ⓘ Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (⟶ page 169)
- Setting up (⟶ page 169)

- Management(⟶ page 171)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 174)

Operating the vehicle via the Wallet app

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" service is activated through Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.
- The end device is within range and is connected with the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR OPERATION ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE WALLET APP FOR THE END DEVICE:

- Unlocking/locking the vehicle
- Opening the boot lid

► Open the Wallet app on the Digital Vehicle Key and select the desired function.

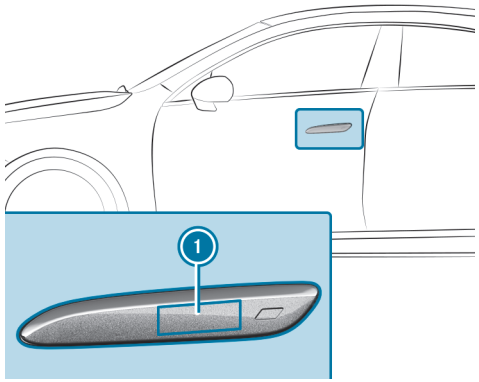
Unlocking/locking the vehicle with the NFC function

Requirements:

- NFC is switched on at the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If the vehicle battery is at low capacity, the vehicle can be locked and unlocked with the NFC function.



► **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key steady against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC aerial (1) for up to ten seconds.

ⓘ If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty, or the vehicle battery is at low capacity, operational readiness can also be established using the NFC function (⟶ page 270).

Depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO function can also continue to be used for a certain period of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low capacity.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends carrying the key with you as a security measure against functional restrictions (⟶ page 164).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (⟶ page 270).

ⓘ This also applies to the vehicle key.

ⓘ Additional information on locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (⟶ page 173).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/close.
- ► Select one of the options.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door only

Doors

Additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles in the United Kingdom.

WARNING
Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

If the additional door lock is active, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

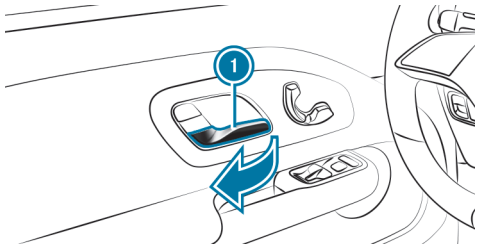
Following activation, a signal can be issued with the horn.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS NOT ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The interior protection was switched off before the vehicle was locked (⟶ page 204).
- The vehicle was locked via Mercedes-Benz Connect (⟶ page 482).
- The vehicle was locked via the "Locking when leaving" function (⟶ page 176).

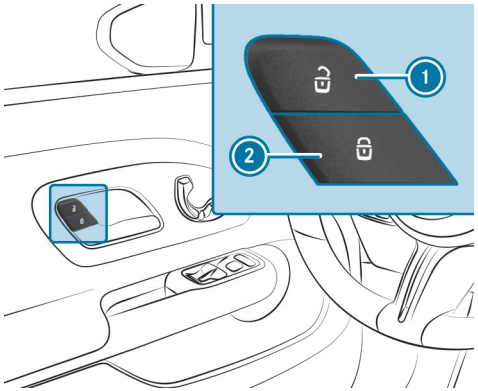
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 175).



- Pull the door handle 1.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle centrally from the inside



► **To unlock:** press the button (1).

► **To lock:** press the button (2).

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, THE VEHICLE CANNOT BE UNLOCKED BY PRESSING THE BUTTON (1):

- The vehicle was locked with the key.
- The vehicle was locked with KEYLESS-GO.
- The vehicle was locked with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**).

► Unlock the vehicle with the key.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is actuated are closed.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: The Digital Vehicle Key can be used in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the boot lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a high-pressure cleaner

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (⟶ page 31)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (⟶ page 532)

Function of the door handles

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is unlocked with KEYLESS-GO
- if one of the two exterior sensor surfaces of the door handle is touched
- if the vehicle is unlocked with the key

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- if the vehicle is locked with KEYLESS-GO
- when pulling away
- after a short delay
- if the vehicle is locked with the key
- after convenience closing (⟶ page 198)

ⓘ This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE EXTENDED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked

ⓘ If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it automatically locks again.

THE FUNCTION IS TEMPORARILY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle approaches the detection range of the vehicle repeatedly without opening a door
- following a lengthy non-operational time

In these situations, unlock the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO or with the key.

THE VEHICLE IS LOCKED AUTOMATICALLY AND THE DOOR HANDLES ARE RETRACTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- a person in possession of a key paired with the vehicle moves away from the vehicle
- the vehicle is parked
- the boot lid is closed
- the fuel filler flap is closed
- the doors are closed

  and
- no other keys are located within the detection range outside of the vehicle

THE VEHICLE IS NOT AUTOMATICALLY LOCKED IF ANOTHER KEY PAIRED WITH THE VEHICLE IS DETECTED INSIDE THE VEHICLE, AND AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

- a person is detected on the driver's seat

  or
- the multifunction interior camera was switched off

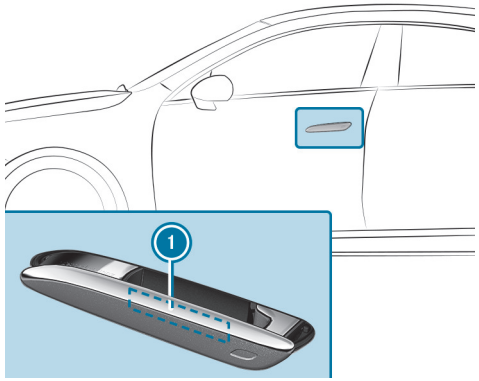
  Switch on the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 412)

  or
- the multifunction interior camera is not available

  Information regarding the multifunction interior camera: (⟶ page 411)

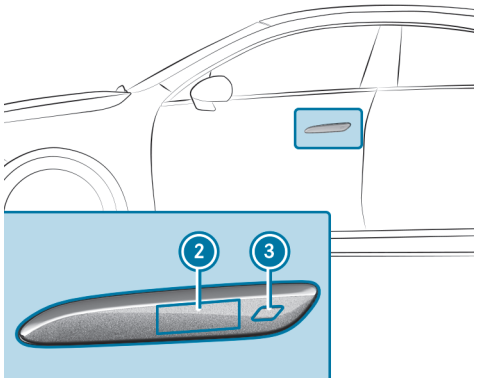
ⓘ Activating or deactivating the "Automatic unlocking/locking upon approaching/leaving the vehicle" function (⟶ page 165).

ⓘ The "Automatic locking" function is not available in all countries.



► **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle (1).

ⓘ When the "Unlocking upon approach" function is activated in the multimedia system, the door handles extend automatically and the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 165).



- **If the vehicle is unlocked:** touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to extend the door handle.
- **If the vehicle is locked:** touch sensor surface (2) or (3) to unlock with the door handle retracted.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (3) for a prolonged period.

ⓘ Additional information on convenience closing (⟶ page 198).

The door handles are retracted and an additional person would like to access the vehicle:

If the vehicle was locked automatically when pulling away, or was centrally locked from the inside, the door handles can be extended from the inside.

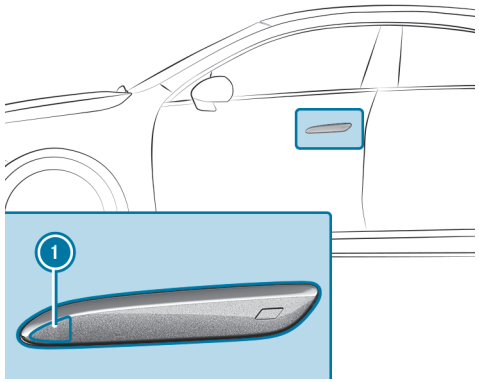
- Press the button in the driver's door (⟶ page 176).
  The vehicle is unlocked and the door handles are extended.

ⓘ If the door handles are not extended automatically, they can be pulled out manually (⟶ page 179).

ⓘ Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO (⟶ page 180).

Pulling out the door handle manually

If the door handles are not extended automatically, they can be pulled out manually.



- Press the front section (1) of the door handle.
  The door handle snaps open slightly.
- Grasp and pull out the door handle.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 166).

The following options are also available:

► Use the replacement key.

or

► Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: use the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery may be discharged or a technical defect may have occurred.

► Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

GENERAL RECOMMENDATIONS AND INFORMATION FOR VEHICLES WITH DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

► Ensure that the most up-to-date software version is installed on the Digital Vehicle Key at all times.

Software updates ensure optimum, state-of-the-art functioning of the system.

► Wearing a smartwatch on your wrist will guarantee the best results.

► Please note that some end devices must be disabled in order for the Digital Vehicle Key to function properly.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Ultra Wide Band (UWB) is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

► Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Switch on Ultra Wide Band (UWB) on the Digital Vehicle Key.

► Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.

► If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

The following options are also available:

► Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 173).

► Ensure that NFC is active on the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Use the vehicle key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or there is a technical fault.

► Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE VEHICLE CAN NO LONGER BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED USING KEY-LESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key's function has been deactivated.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies for the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

  Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Depending on the respective end device, the KEYLESS-GO option will continue to function for a certain period of time, even when the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at extremely low capacity.

► Activate the function of the key (⟶ page 64).

► Check the key battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).

► Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 166).

The following option is also available:

► Use the replacement key.

IF THE VEHICLE STILL CANNOT BE LOCKED OR UNLOCKED:

- The vehicle battery is flat or there is a technical fault.

► Have the vehicle and the KEYLESS-GO function checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POTENTIAL CAUSES THAT MAY LEAD TO IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- Charging stations

► Ensure sufficient distance between the key and potential sources of interference.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

- Remove the Digital Vehicle Key from the user account (⟶ page 172).

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING
Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ► Never release the bonnet while driving.
- ► Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the front-end flap

The front-end flap can drop abruptly into the end position.

There is a risk of injury to persons in the front-end flap's range of movement

- ► If a person is in the range of movement, do not open or close the bonnet.

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windscreen wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the bonnet needs to be opened.

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

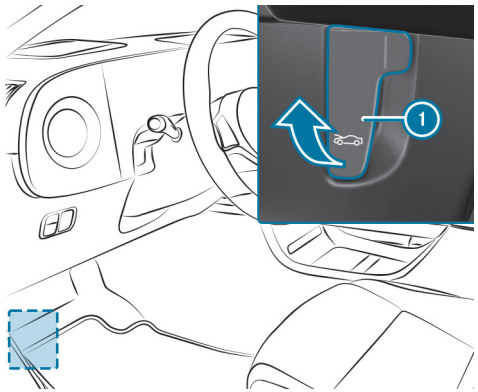
REQUIREMENTS:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

INFORMATION ON

- Checking the engine oil level (⟶ page 31)
- Checking the coolant level (⟶ page 527)
- Topping up the windscreen washing system (⟶ page 28)

OPENING THE BONNET



► Pull on the handle (1) twice.
The bonnet is released and opens slightly.

ⓘ The bonnet is no longer secured once it has been released.

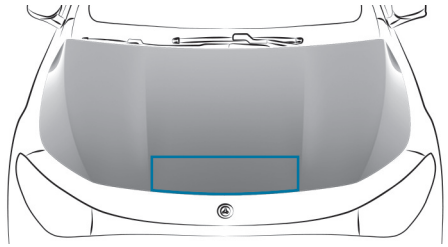
► Lift the bonnet by hand.

CLOSING THE BONNET

NOTE
Damage to the bonnet caused by sharp objects

If you are holding objects, e.g. keys, in your hand while closing the bonnet, it may become scratched.

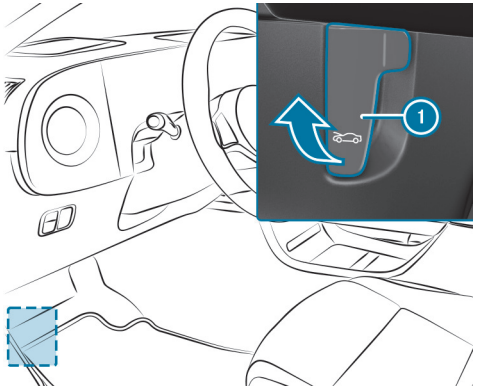
► Do not hold any objects in your hand while closing the bonnet.



► Lower the bonnet and then allow it to drop, applying a little force as you let it go.

► Push the bonnet down with the palms of your hands in the area indicated until it engages.

► Ensure that the bonnet is locked properly.



IF THE BONNET HAS BEEN CLOSED WITHOUT FULLY ENGAGING:

• Pull on the handle (1) once.
The bonnet can be opened completely.

Function of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by activating the active bonnet. The rear section of the bonnet is raised for this purpose.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

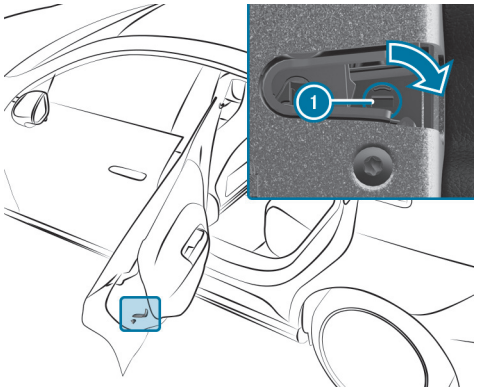
After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Locking the vehicle manually

Door locks are built into every door for manual locking of the vehicle.



Example for left-hand side of vehicle

- Insert a suitable object into the lock (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in an anticlockwise direction as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the lock in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then subsequently closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Boot

Opening the boot lid

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas when the boot lid is open

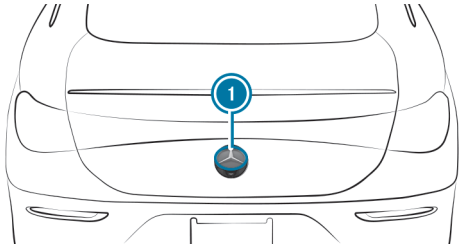
Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid.
- Never drive with the boot lid open.

NOTE
Damage to the boot lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The boot lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.



- With the boot lid unlocked, press in the top of the Mercedes star (1) to open the boot lid.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.

If the reversing camera is activated, pull on the opened Mercedes star from underneath to open the boot lid.

- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** perform a kicking motion underneath the bumper (→ page 192).

Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing: the boot lid can also be opened via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 189).

Opening/closing the boot lid via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

- Ensure that no persons are in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.
- Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the closing- or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the boot lid.

Multimedia system:



OPENING THE BOOT LID

- Push up.

  The boot lid will open. The image on the display changes accordingly.

CANCELLING THE OPENING PROCEDURE

- Press the stop button.

  The opening procedure will be interrupted.

The boot can be opened further or closed again.

CLOSING THE BOOT LID

- Push down and hold until the boot lid is closed.

To cancel the closing procedure, release .

Closing the boot lid

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the boot lid: the vehicle is equipped with automatic Smart-Key recognition.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION, THE BOOT LID WILL NOT BE LOCKED AND WILL POP OPEN AGAIN:

- The vehicle is locked and the boot lid is closed while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.

and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey recognition serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

► **To close the boot lid:** pull the boot lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with boot lid convenience closing:** if you lightly push the boot lid closed, the power closing function will automatically pull the boot lid into the lock.

VEHICLES WITH BOOT LID CONVENIENCE CLOSING

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. Persons may become caught up in the closing area.

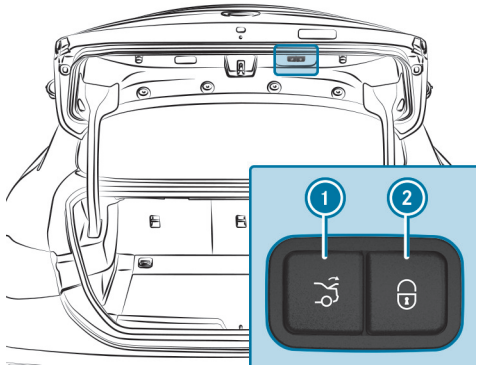
► Ensure that no persons are in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

► Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
- Press the button  on the key.
- Press the closing- or locking button on the boot lid.
- Press the top of the star on the boot lid.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by performing a kicking motion below the rear bumper.

► Pull the boot lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

► If the boot lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
The boot lid will continue to close.



► Press the closing button (1) on the boot lid.

ⓘ The boot lid can also be closed via the MBUX multimedia system (⟶ page 189).

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

► Press the locking button (2) on the boot lid.

If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is paired with the vehicle.

► With the boot lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

► With the boot lid completely open, perform a kicking motion with your foot below the bumper (⟶ page 192).

BOOT LID AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION

The boot lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the boot lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- on soft, light and thin objects, e.g.fingers
- towards the end of the closing process

The reversing function cannot prevent body parts becoming trapped in the following situations in particular

► Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► If someone becomes trapped, apply one of the following options:
  - Press the button on the key.
  - Press the closing- or locking button on the boot lid.
  - Press the top of the star on the boot lid.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function

WARNING
Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

► Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the boot lid or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the boot lid or one of the doors

- when using a car wash
- when using a high-pressure cleaner

► In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

► Ensure that the Digital Vehicle Key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the boot lid is opening or closing.

Observe the notes on opening (⟶ page 188) and closing (⟶ page 189) the boot lid.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the boot lid, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the rear bumper. The transmission must be in position P for this function.

The kicking motion triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

THE OPENING PROCESS FOR THE BOOT LID IS STOPPED WITH A KICKING MOTION:

- The boot lid is then closed with the next kicking motion.

THE CLOSING PROCESS FOR THE BOOT LID IS STOPPED WITH A KICKING MOTION:

- The boot lid is then opened with the next kicking motion.

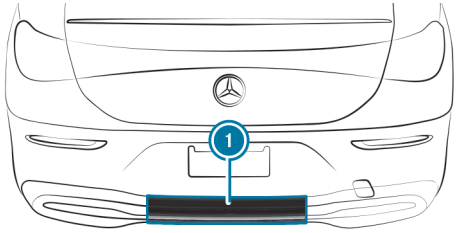
IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE BOOT LID CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- The vehicle is switched on and the unlocking function of the key is set to ensure that only the driver's door is unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 165).
- The vehicle was locked centrally from inside (⟶ page 176).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
  If the key is not recognised:
  - Take the key in your hand.
    or
  - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (⟶ page 64).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.
- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Perform the kicking motion to the left or to the right of the ball head.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. Otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g.in icy conditions.



(1) Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions were not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g.due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE BOOT LID COULD BE OPENED OR CLOSED UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving within the sensor detection range, e.g.when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g.a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Work is being carried out on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key, or do not carry the key about your person in such situations (→ page 64).

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Activating/deactivating the boot lid opening limiter

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Open/close.
- ► Activate or deactivate Opening height limiter.

This function prevents the boot lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, forexample.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side window

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

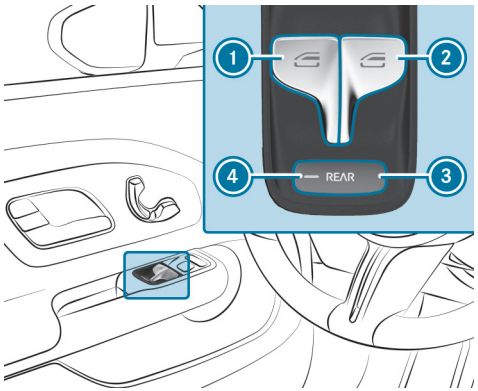
- Activate the child safety lock for the side windows in the rear passenger compartment.
- When exiting the vehicle, always lock the vehicle and take the key with you.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on (⟶ page 266).

The front and rear side windows are operated with the buttons on the driver's door. There is also a button on the front passenger door and on each of the rear doors. The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.



► Press the button (3) to select whether the front windows or rear side windows are to be actuated.

When the indicator lamp (4) is not lit, you can actuate the front side windows.

When the indicator lamp (4) is lit, you can actuate the rear side windows.

► **To start automatic operation:** push button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

► **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull button (1) or (2) again.

The side windows can still be actuated when the vehicle is switched off.

THIS REQUIRES ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED:

- A person in the correct upright position in the driver's seat and a key belonging to the vehicle are detected.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

  Alternatively, if a door is open:
- A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

  In this case, no vehicle occupant should be detected in the driver's seat.

  If all doors have been closed from the outside and there is no longer an occupant detected in the driver's seat:
  - In order that the windows may be actuated again, an occupant must be detected in the correct upright position in the driver's seat.

    and
  - A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

    This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

► During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

► During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

► If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SIDE WINDOWS WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- if it starts to rain
  Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain period of time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the respective side window will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time operational readiness is established.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

► When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

► Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows open.

► **Halt convenience opening:** release the button.

► **Continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

► When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements:

- The key is in immediate proximity to the vehicle.

► Press and hold the button on the key.
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.

► **Halt convenience closing:** release the button.

► **Continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 176).

Rectifying problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

► Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

► To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED WITH NO EVIDENT REASON.

► Check no impeding items are in the window guide.

► Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).

  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window closes, then hold the button for at least one second longer (readjustment).

  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

- If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key is not in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).
- Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 166).

Digital Extra remote query of vehicle status

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- You have a user profile and are logged in on the app.
- You have activated the Digital Extra.

Is the vehicle locked? Are the windows and doors closed? This Digital Extra will answer these questions for you without you having to be next to the vehicle.

THE DIGITAL EXTRA PROVIDES INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS:

- Service
  - In how many km or in how many days is the next service?
  - How much brake fluid and windscreen washer fluid does the vehicle have?
  - What is the state of charge of the 12 V battery?
- Travel data
  - An over view of range, the tank fill level, state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the kilometre reading
  - Display of kilometres driven, driving time, average speed and consumption for the current journey as well as the display of data since the previous reset
- Eco Score
  - Display of the accumulated bonus range
  - Display of the number of points achieved from an evaluation of driving style
- Connectivity status
  - Indicates whether the connection to the vehicle is restricted
- Tyre pressure
  - Display of the tyre pressure for all tyres
  - Indication of whether the tyre pressure is within the normal range
  - Display of warnings for tyres and pressure sensors

► Open the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Select Vehicle status.

The app shows whether the vehicle is locked and whether the windows and doors are closed, for example.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents operational readiness from being established without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

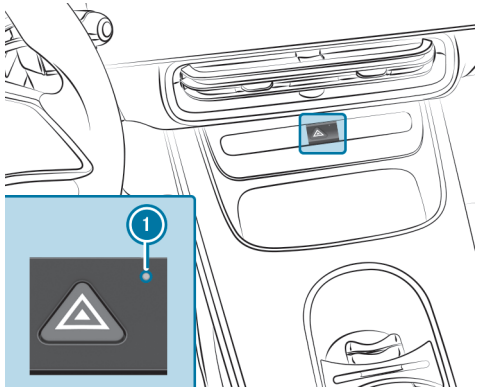
IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS ISSUED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the boot lid is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 204)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 203)

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: The ATA system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)



The indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ATA system is primed.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After establishing vehicle traction standby in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270)

DEACTIVATING THE ATA SYSTEM ALARM

► Press the button , or on the key.

or

► Establish vehicle traction standby in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

► With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Digital Extra Emergency Key Deactivation

REQUIREMENTS:

- Your smartphone and your vehicle have an active data connection.
- The vehicle battery is sufficiently charged.
- **To deactivate all keys:** there is no other key in the vehicle.
- There are no people or animals in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is parked in a safe place.

ⓘ Only use the Emergency Key Deactivation function in an emergency.

ⓘ If you deactivate all keys, reactivation must be carried out within 30 days. After 30 days or if the battery state of charge is low, the vehicle must be unlocked and opened using the emergency key.

Where is the vehicle key? Misplaced, lost or stolen?

Emergency Key Deactivation provides you with the option to deactivate specific keys or all vehicle keys in the event of loss or theft, and to reactivate them when the keys have been found again.

Here's how it works:

► Open in the Mercedes-Benz app and select the vehicle.
The My garage menu appears.

► Select Service management.

► Activate Emergency Key Deactivation.

DEACTIVATING SPECIFIC KEYS OR ALL KEYS

► Select in the Mercedes-Benz app.

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Deactivate specific keys or Deactivate all keys.

► Select Confirm.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.

The request will be sent. If deactivation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that a specific key or all keys have been deactivated.

ACTIVATING ALL KEYS

► Select Emergency Key Deactivation.

► Select Activate all keys.

► Enter the four-digit PIN and select Send.

The request will be sent. If activation is successful, you will receive a message informing you that all keys have been activated.

Function of tow-away protection

If a change in the vehicle's inclination is detected, a visual and audible alarm is issued. Tow-away protection must be switched on for this function.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Boot lid

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After establishing vehicle traction standby in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle (⟶ page 294).

Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select GUARD 360° veh. protection.

► Activate or deactivate Tow-away protection.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.

- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

A visual and acoustic alarm is issued if motion is detected in the vehicle interior. Interior protection must be switched on for this function.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Boot lid

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the button or on the key
- After establishing vehicle traction standby in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open

Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→

► Select .

The indicator lamp lights up when interior protection is switched on.

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ENABLED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Correct driver's seat position
Grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Easy entry and exit feature
Memory function
Stowage areas
Cup holders
Sockets
Wireless charging of a mobile phone
Fitting/removing floor mats

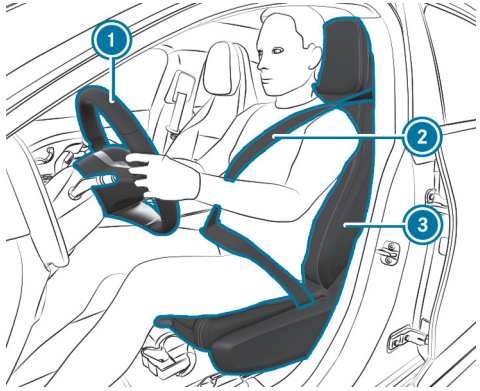
Correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL (1), SEAT BELT (2) AND DRIVER'S SEAT (3):

- Sit as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration.
- Sit in an upright position.
- Your thighs should be supported slightly by the seat cushion.
- Your legs should not be fully extended and you should be able to push the pedals down easily.
- The back of your head should be supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You should be able to hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You should have room to move your legs.
- You should be able to easily see all notifications on the driver display.
- You should have a good view of the road and your surroundings.
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 115).

Grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

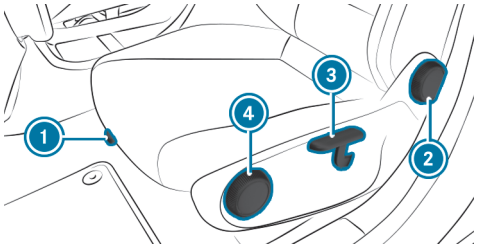
If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.



1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination (driver's seat only)

- Ensure that the seat is properly secured in position.
- Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (⟶ page 133) and "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 143, 141, 138).

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

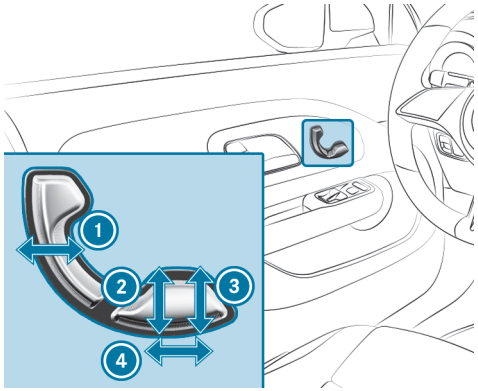
► Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

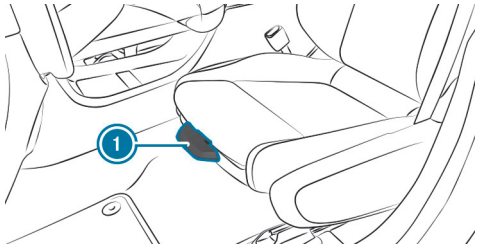
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

The seats can be adjusted even when the vehicle is switched off.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position



1. Seat cushion length

- Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 135).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Before operational readiness is established: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

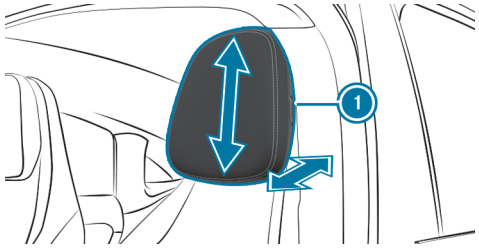
WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

It is possible to adjust the heights of the head restraints. The head restraints of comfort seats can also be adjusted horizontally.



► Press and hold release knob (1).

► Use both hands to adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

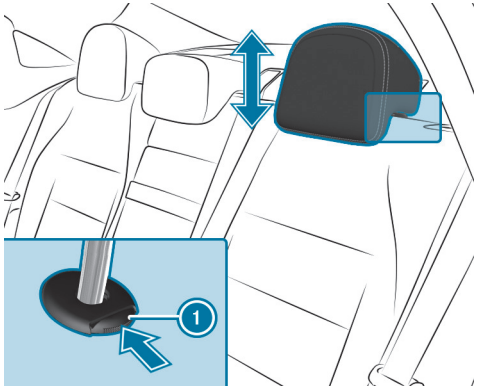
ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS OF THE REAR SEATS MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up with both hands.
- **To lower:** press the release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

Adjusting the lumbar support

Multimedia system:

ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT FOR DRIVER'S SEAT AND FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- Select Adjustment.
- Set Lumbar.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat position based on the driver's body size, and applies this adjustment directly.

- Select Adjustment.
- Select Autom. Seat Positioning.

- Select cm or ft/in.
- Set the body size using the scale.
- Select Start positioning.
  The driver's seat position is adjusted to the selected body size.

Automatic adjustment of the seat position can be cancelled by tapping on the message shown on the display.

The driver's seat position set by the vehicle can be changed in the Seat comfort menu (⟶ page 214).

Overview of massage programs

Availability of the massage function for the various seats is dependent on the vehicle equipment.

- Massage: A classic massage that can help relax your back.

Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

- Select Massage.
- Start the program for the desired seat with ▶.
- Press ■ to stop the massage if desired.

You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

Switching the seat heating on/off

Multimedia system:

- Press for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

With low outside temperatures, the seat heating may switch on automatically at one of the three heating levels according to the vehicle interior temperature, and remain switched on for a prolonged period. This will be indicated by the respective indicator lamps. You can change the heating level manually at any time by pressing the  button, which will override the automatic seat heating function.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

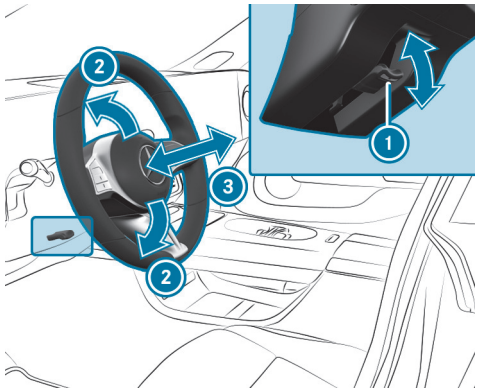
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

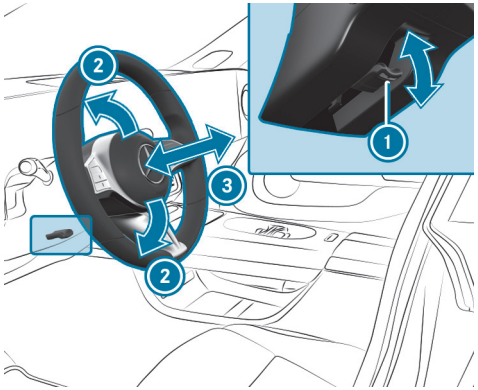
UNLOCKING



► Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.

► Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

LOCKING



- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

- Select [steering wheel heater].

LINKING THE STEERING WHEEL HEATER TO THE SEAT HEATING

- Select Heating settings.
- Select Switch on steer. wheel heater.

Easy entry and exit feature

Function of the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
  The adjustment process will be stopped.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move into an ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle. The seat backrest will be moved to a more upright position.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the vehicle is switched off while the driver's door is open
- When the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is switched off

The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVE POSITION IF:

- When the vehicle is switched on while the driver's door is closed
- When the driver's door is closed while the vehicle is switched on

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- When the vehicle is switched off
- When the seat adjustment is accessed via the memory function
- When the seat adjustment is saved via the memory function

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Adjustment.
- ► Select Easy entry and exit feature.
- ► Activate or deactivate the function.
- ► Adjust and store the seat position under Define entry and exit position.

ⓘ If an individual user profile is used, the specifications for the easy entry and exit feature are adopted. This enables the driver's seat to move into the correct position. Additional information on user profiles (⟶ page 404).

Memory function

Memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ► Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of trapping when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When using the memory function to adjust the seat or the steering wheel, the driver and other vehicle occupants – and in particular children – can become trapped.

- ► When carrying out the adjustment procedure using the memory function, ensure that none of the vehicle occupants have body parts within the movement range of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ► If one of the vehicle occupants becomes trapped, stop the adjustment procedure immediately:
  - via the driver display
  - depending on the respective equipment, by pressing a button for electrical seat adjustment in the door

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE MEMORY FUNCTION SAVES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR UP TO THREE PERSONS VIA THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Seat and backrest
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Multimedia system:



- Setting the seat position.
- Select Save position.
- Select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** select memory preset 1, 2 or 3.
  The seat will move to the saved position.

The seat position can be stored for the driver's seat and the front passenger seat.

Stowage areas

Loading the vehicle

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 133).

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag deactivation: Objects trapped under the front passenger seat can interfere with or damage the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation. Observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation (⟶ page 141).

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder could be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ► Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- ► Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- ► If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ► Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the handle in the boot floor

If the handle in the boot is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

- ► Before closing the boot lid, detach the handle and press it down closed again.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- ► Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ► Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- Do not allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle.
  These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 661).

- Whenever possible, position loaded items behind unoccupied seats.
- Secure the load and distribute the weight evenly.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or excessively large objects in the boot.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

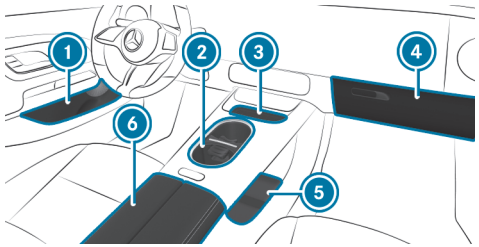
FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. The cup holder can be removed to use the space as a storage compartment (⟶ page 232)
3. Storage compartment in the front centre console
4. Glove compartment
5. Storage compartment under the centre console
6. Storage compartment in the armrest

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in the front centre console 3 can be removed for washing with clean, lukewarm water. Observe the notes on care of the interior (⟶ page 536).

ⓘ Stow items in the storage compartment under the central display and secure with the rubber strap.

USING THE STOWAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE REAR SEAT ARMREST

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Stow small objects such as mobile phones only in the intended stowage spaces and close the stowage spaces before starting your journey.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the cup holder and storage compartments in the rear armrest are used during the journey

The cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest cannot secure objects during the journey.

If you use the cup holder or the storage compartments in the rear armrest during the journey, objects may be flung around and liquids may spill. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and scald themselves with hot liquids in particular. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the cup holder and the storage compartments in the rear armrest only when the vehicle is stationary.
- Place only suitable containers in the cup holder.
- Close any containers, especially if the liquid is hot.

NOTE
Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

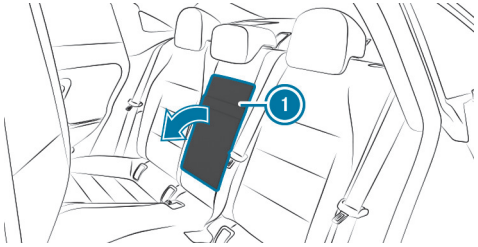
- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE
Damage to the rear arm rest due to objects on the stowage compartment

The folded-out rear armrest may be damaged by small objects if these are placed on the stowage compartment when the rear armrest is folded back.

- Do not place small objects on the storage compartment in the rear armrest.

FOLDING DOWN THE REAR ARMREST



- Fold down the rear armrest (1) to use the storage compartments and cup holder.
- Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 223).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

The red lock verification indicators show that the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place.

Always ensure that vehicle occupants are seated correctly with all seat belts securely fastened. This applies in particular to children.

If the folded-down seat backrest is no longer being used as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- The armrest on the second seat row is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

FOLDING THE LEFT AND RIGHT SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARDS

► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.

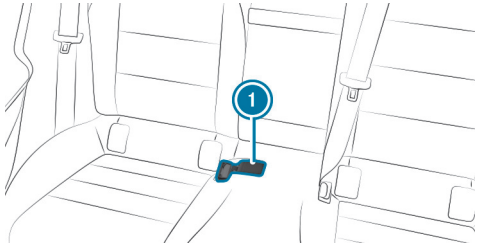
► Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (⟶ page 213).

► Raise the centre head restraint slightly.
The rear seat backrest must not rest against the centre head restraint.

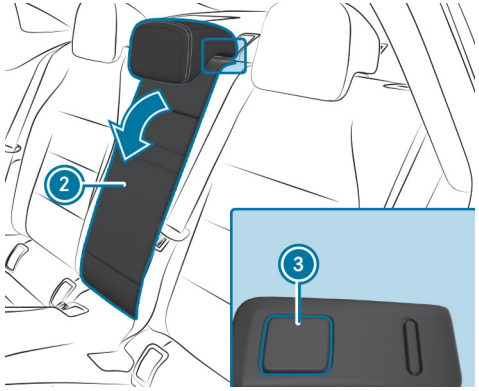


► Pull the release lever (1) and fold the seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE CENTRE SEAT BACKREST FORWARDS



► Ensure that the centre seat belt tongue is located in the fixture (1) in the seat cushion.



► Actuate the release catch (3) for the seat backrest (2).

► Fold the centre seat backrest forwards.

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKREST BACK

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ► When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

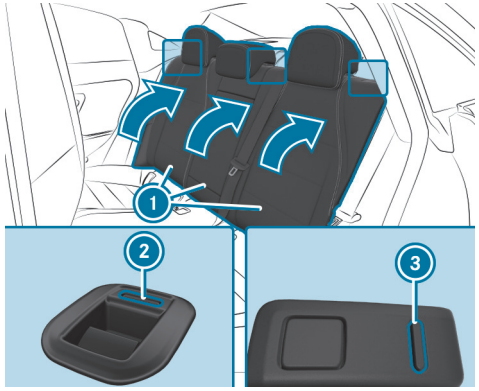
- ► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ► Move the driver's seat or front passenger seat forwards as necessary.



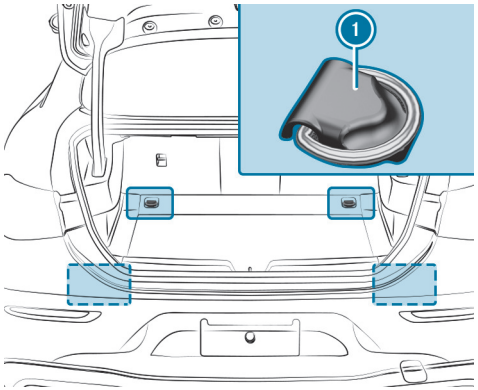
- ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.

  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

  Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator (3) will be visible.

- ► If necessary, adjust the driver's seat or front passenger seat.

Tie-down eyes



(1) Tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

Cup holders

Fitting/removing the cup holder

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

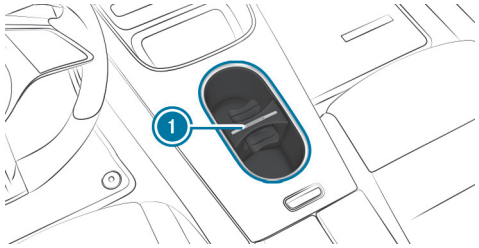
If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ► Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ► Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

REMOVING THE CUP HOLDER

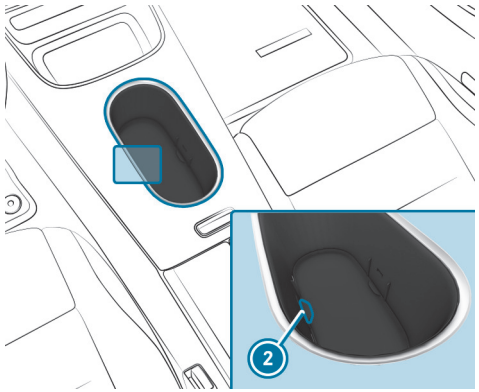
THE CUP HOLDER CAN BE REMOVED:

- for cleaning
- to allow use of the storage compartment



► Pull up firmly on central bar 1.

REMOVE THE RUBBER MAT



► Pull tab 2 on the left.

INSERT THE RUBBER MAT

► Make sure that the rubber mat is aligned correctly. Tab 2 for removal must be on the left.

INSERTING A CUP HOLDER

- Push the cup holder into the compartment from above until it audibly engages.

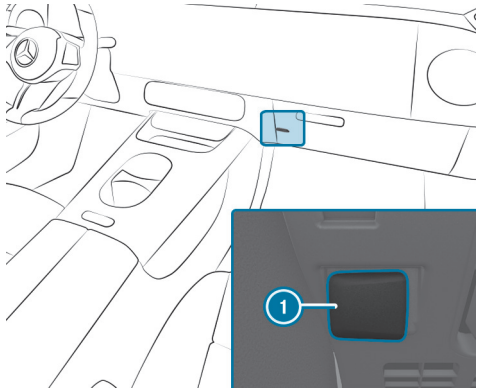
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

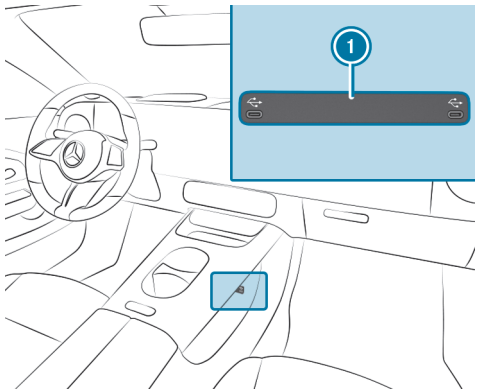
- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are connected.

The 12 V socket is below the glove box in the front passenger footwell.

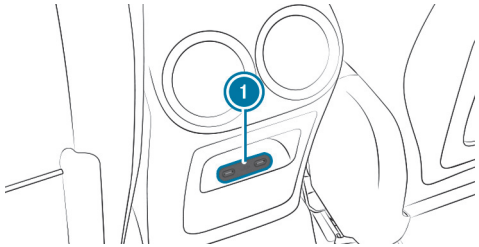


- ▶ Fold up the cover on socket (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the airbag deployment area when using the socket. Observe the notes on airbags (⟶ page 133).

USB ports



(1) USB ports under the front centre console



(1) USB ports in the rear centre console

When the vehicle is switched on, USB devices, e.g. a mobile phone, can be charged on the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.

Devices can be charged with an output of up to 100 W.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

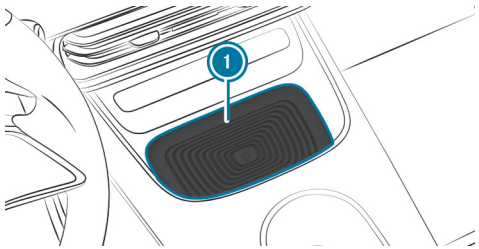
WARNING
Risk of fire if objects are placed in the mobile phone tray while charging

There is a risk of fire if you place additional objects in the mobile phone tray while charging. This is particularly the case when metallic objects are involved.

- ► Do not place any objects, especially metal objects such as coins, in the mobile phone tray while charging.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be called up at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com.



- ► To ensure more efficient charging, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. This does not apply to protective covers which are required for wireless charging.
- ► Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on pad (1) as possible with the display facing up.

  A notice is shown in the multimedia system during charging of a mobile phone or in the case of malfunctions.
- ► Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).

ⓘ The pad is removable. Use e.g. clean, lukewarm water for cleaning.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may in particular depend on applications (apps) currently open in the background.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

► Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to mobile phone tray and wireless mobile phone interface caused by liquids and crumbs

Liquids or crumbs getting into the mobile phone tray may damage the mobile phone tray and the wireless mobile phone interface.

► Ensure that no liquids or crumbs get into the mobile phone tray.

Fitting/removing floor mats

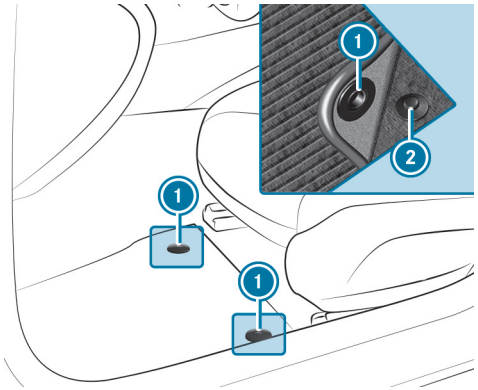
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

FITTING FLOOR MATS



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press snap fasteners (1) onto mountings (2) until they engage.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING FLOOR MATS

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to Contents

Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting

Interior lighting

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Mirrors

Exterior lighting

Changing the lights when driving abroad

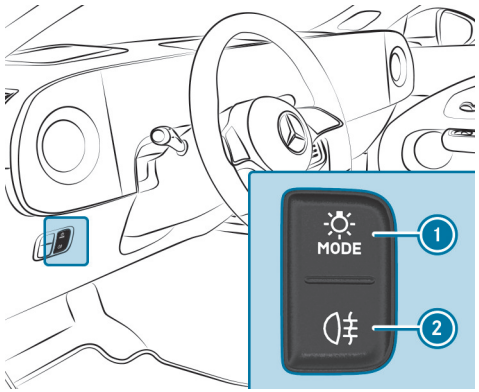
It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The headlamps also meet the legal requirements in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Responsibility for lighting systems

The various lighting systems of the vehicle serve solely as aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



1. Changes exterior lighting mode
2. Switches the rear fog light on/off

► Press the button 1.

This will change the exterior lighting mode.

THE CURRENT MODE OF THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- AUTO Automatic driving lights and dynamic light functions active
- Low beam active

- Standing lights active (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)
- Exterior lighting switched off (available only when the vehicle is at a standstill)

The exterior lighting (except standing lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

Always park your vehicle safely with adequate lighting in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

If the state of charge for the battery is very low, the standing lights will switch off automatically.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (⟶ page 246).

SWITCHES THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

► Press the button .

The rear fog light indicator lamp will be activated when the rear fog lights are switched on.

Observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the automatic driving lights will automatically switch the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights on or off; depending on the ambient light.

WARNING
Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

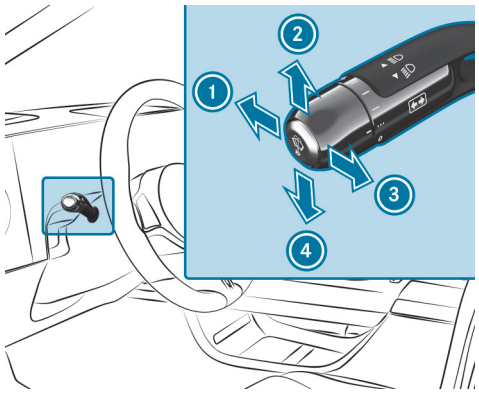
When the AUTO function is switched on, the low beam will not switch on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

Switch the low beam on manually in such situations.

The automatic driving lights serve solely as an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Operating the combination switch for the light

SWITCHING ON THE HIGH BEAM



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right

③ Headlamp flashing
④ Turn signal light, left

► Switch on the driving light or the automatic driving lights.

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ①.

The high beam indicator lamp is activated when the high beam is switched on.

SWITCHING OFF THE HIGH BEAM

► Push the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ① or pull in the direction indicated by the arrow ③.

HEADLAMP FLASHING

► Pull the combination switch in the direction indicated by the arrow ③.

INDICATING BRIEFLY

► Push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction indicated by the arrow ② or ④.

The corresponding turn signal light flashes three times.

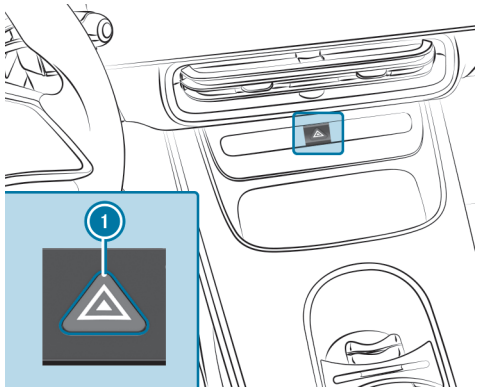
INDICATING CONTINUOUSLY

► Push the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction indicated by the arrow ② or ④.

VEHICLES WITH LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- An indication activated by the driver can be extended for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Switching the hazard warning lights on/off



► Press the button ①.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY:

- After an accident (⟶ page 125).
- After an emergency stop has been initiated (⟶ page 318)
- If the vehicle brakes heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

  When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch it off manually using the button ①.

MULTIBEAM LED

MULTIBEAM LED DYNAMIC LIGHT FUNCTIONS

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the carriageway.

The functions will be active when the automatic driving lights are switched on.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system will only be active when it is dark.

ACTIVE CORNERING LIGHTS
When the main beam is switched on, the headlamps will follow the steering movements and illuminate relevant areas more extensively.

CORNERING LIGHT
The cornering light improves illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction. It will also be activated on tight bends.

Roundabout and junction function: The cornering light will be activated on both sides based on the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

MOTORWAY MODE
Motorway mode increases the range and expands the area of illumination. It enables an extended view.

CITY LIGHTING
City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

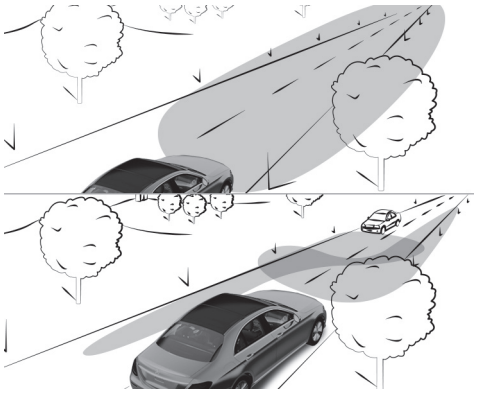
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In case of poor visibility (e.g.fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist serves solely as an aid. Responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver of the vehicle.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam



THE HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds above 40 km/h and if no other road users are detected

THE MAIN BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 35 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is adequate

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch on the automatic driving lights.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

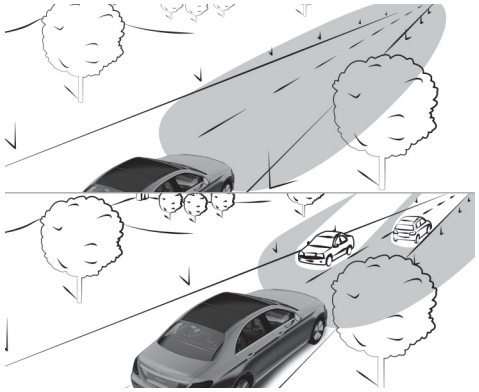
DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- In case of poor visibility (e.g.fog, heavy rain or snow)
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus serves solely as an aid. The responsibility for correctly adapting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions lies solely with the driver.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS SWITCHES AUTOMATICALLY BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING LIGHT TYPES:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam



Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the light cone almost to the legally permitted maximum.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 40 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.

- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 35 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- The high beam will switch off automatically.
- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS BELOW 40 KM/H:

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

AT SPEEDS ABOVE 50 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the roadway is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will automatically switch off and the partial high beam will switch on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

► Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

► Switch on the automatic driving lights.

► Switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver display.

SWITCHING OFF

► Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the interior and exterior lighting switch-off delay on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Int. & ext. lighting switch-off delay.

  When the vehicle is parked and locked, the exterior lighting will be activated for a short time.

  The interior lighting will come on briefly when the seat belt on the driver's seat is unfastened after the end of the journey and no door is opened.

This function switches on both the interior and exterior lighting for a short time upon completion of the journey.

Switching the locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Activate or deactivate Locator lighting.

The exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked.

When the vehicle is started, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Switching the illuminated front on/off

Requirements:

Park position P is engaged.

Multimedia system:

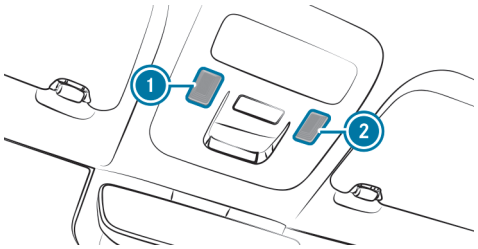


- Select Settings.
- Select Light.
- Switch the illuminated front on/off.

When the function is activated, additional illuminating elements in the front are also activated provided that this is legally permissible.

Interior lighting

Switching reading lamps on/off



► Briefly touch reading lamp 1 or 2.

ⓘ Touch and hold to dim the reading lamps.

Adjusting the interior lighting in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [car]

► Select [interior lighting].

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [interior lighting] Front: Switches the front interior lighting on/off
- [interior lighting] Rear: Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
- [OFF] When opening the door: Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off

ⓘ Brightness of the interior lighting can be adjusted.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ [grid]

► Select Ambient light.

SETTING THE COLOUR

► Select Colour.

► Select Monochrome or Multi-colour .

► Set the colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

► Select Brightness.

► Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

► Select Brightness.

► Select Together or Separate.
The Ambient or Accents zones can be set separately.

► Adjust the brightness.

ACTIVATING EFFECTS

WARNING
Risk of accident if effects of ambient lighting and active ambient lighting not enabled

The Warning Support features will be fully activated only if the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled on the driver assistance menu.

► Make sure that the appropriate driving or driving safety systems are enabled.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and the notes on your responsibility to identify potentially hazardous situations in good time (⟶ page 297).

► Select Effects.

THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operational acknowledgement
- Warning assistance

► Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

OPERATIONAL ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- Climate control: if changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient light will change briefly.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

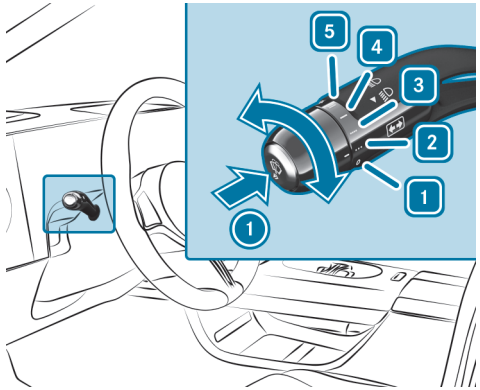
- Exit warning: if an object is detected in the blind spot when exiting the vehicle, the ambient lighting flashes red in the respective door.
  Additional information on the exit warning: (⟶ page 333).

ⓘ Depending on the respective equipment, different operational acknowledgement effects and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed at a higher standard brightness.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast
(1) Windscreen washer system

► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 31).

SINGLE WIPE

► Push the button (1) as far as the pressure point.

WIPE WITH WASHER FLUID

► Push the button (1) beyond the pressure point.

DEEP CLEANING THE WINDSCREEN

If the windscreen is very dirty, deep cleaning can be performed in outside temperatures upwards of 5 °C.

► With the vehicle stationary and switched on, turn the combination switch to position 1, 2 or 3.

► Hold the button on the combination switch pressed beyond the pressure point for approximately two seconds in the direction indicated by the arrow (1).

This will initiate the deep cleaning program. The wiper blades distribute the washer fluid across the windscreen.

The deep cleaning program then concludes automatically with a wiping cycle after approx. 30 seconds.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

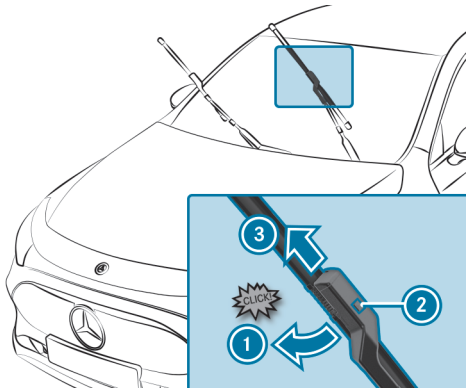
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (⟶ page 249).

  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

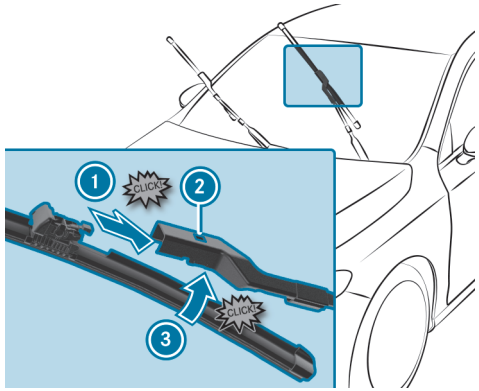
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade beyond the point of resistance in the direction indicated by the arrow 1.

  The wiper blade engages in the removal position with a click.
- Press the release button 2, pull the wiper blade in the direction indicated by the arrow 3 and remove.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES

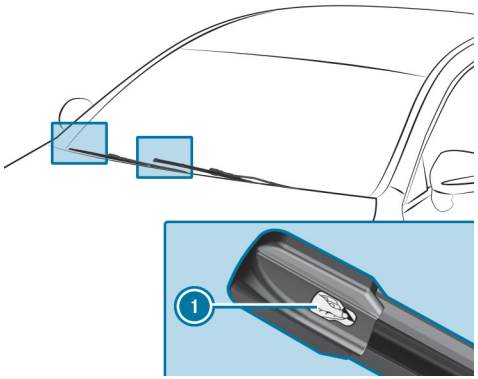


- Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction indicated by the arrow (1) until the release button in the recess (2) engages.
- Turn the wiper blade towards the wiper arm in the direction shown (3) until it engages.
  The wiper blade engages with an audible click.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

SERVICE INDICATOR

There is a service indicator at the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.



- Remove the protective film (1) from the service indicator.

When the colour of the service indicator changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

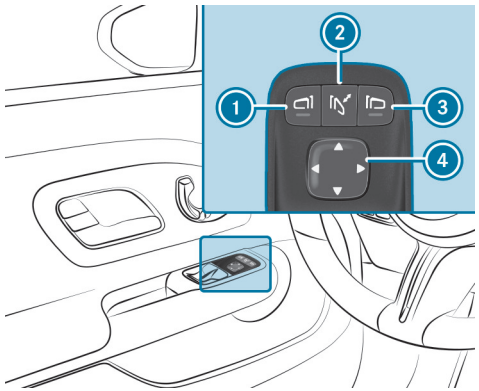
► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

► Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING



► Use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

► Use the button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

FOLDING IN/OUT

► Briefly press the button (2).

RESETTING

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, reset the outside mirrors. This will enable the folding function for the automatic mirror.

► Briefly press the button (2).

RE-ENGAGING A DISENGAGED OUTSIDE MIRROR:

► Press and hold the button (2).

You will hear a click. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

When light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside mirror, the inside mirror will automatically dim.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

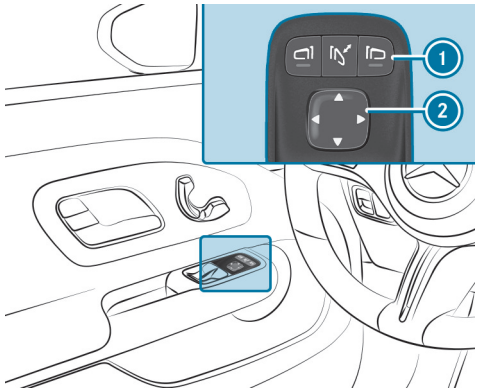
- the parking position is stored (⟶ page 254).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- the transmission position changes
- the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror via reverse gear

STORING



- ▶ Press the button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using the button (2).

CALLING UP

- ▶ Press the button (1) to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror fold-in function

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Open/close.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

Back to Contents

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems

Operating the climate control system

Overview of climate control systems

Climate control



Footer of THERMATIC on the central display (example)

1. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu
2. < or > increases or reduces the temperature (⟶ page 259)
3. or increases or reduces the airflow (⟶ page 259)
4. MAX Demists the windscreen

Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

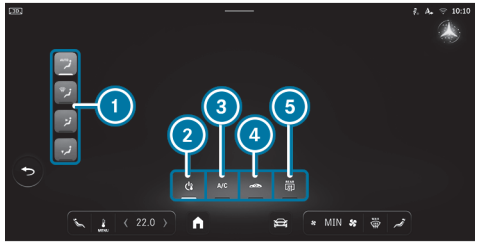
Pressing and holding the button MENU resets all air conditioning settings to automatic mode. The temperature is set to 22 °C.

The air conditioning menu 1 cannot be accessed while the reversing camera view is being displayed.

The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

An interior air filter must always be used in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment to ensure that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters which are approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always have servicing work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC air conditioning settings



Display on the central display (example: THERMATIC)

1. Setting the air distribution
   AUTO Automatic air distribution

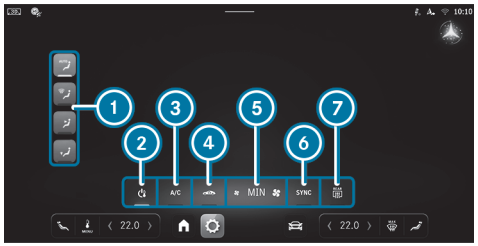
- Demister vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell vents

2 Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 259)
3 A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 259)
4 Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 260)
5 REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off

Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

ⓘ The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

THERMOTRONIC air conditioning settings



Display on the central display (example: THERMOTRONIC)

1 Setting the air distribution
- AUTO Automatic air distribution
- Demister vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell vents

2 Switches climate control on/off (⟶ page 259)
3 A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 259)
4 Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 260)
5 Increases or reduces the airflow (⟶ page 259)
6 SYNC Switches the synchronisation function on/off (⟶ page 260)
7 REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off

Availability of individual functions depends on the respective equipment and country of use.

ⓘ The indicator lamps show which air conditioning settings are currently active.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Multimedia system:

MENU

► Select [⏻].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ Every time the vehicle is started, climate control is activated in the mode most recently set.

ⓘ The air conditioning menu cannot be accessed while the reversing camera view is being displayed.

Setting the temperature and airflow

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE FOOTER ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

► Use [<] and [>] to adjust the temperature.
Press and hold to set the highest or lowest temperature.

ⓘ While the temperature is being adjusted, the operating surface is highlighted in colour.

► Use [❀] and [❀] to adjust the airflow.

ⓘ The change of airflow in automatic mode depends on the set temperature and external factors.

ⓘ The blower starts at level 3 every time the vehicle is started.

Switching the A/C function on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

MENU

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

► Select A/C.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting the air distribution

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Automatic air distribution
- Demister vents
- Centre and side air vents
- Footwell vents

► Select one or more options.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the last setting remains stored.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

► Select SYNC.

Demisting the windows

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

► Select AUTO.

► If the windows remain misted up, select MAX in the control bar on the central display.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

► Switch on the windscreen wipers.

► Select AUTO.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Switches air-recirculation mode on/off

Multimedia system:

→ MENU

► Select .
The interior air is recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ The windows may mist up more quickly with air-recirculation mode switched on. Do not have air-recirculation mode switched on for long periods.

Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

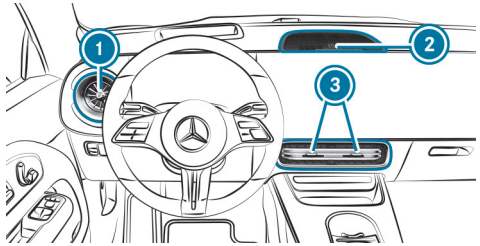
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE SIDE AIR VENTS

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Keep air vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up.



- **To open or close:** hold the centre of the controller (1) and turn it to the left (to open) or to the right (to close) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the centre of the controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ADJUSTING THE TOP AIR OUTLET

- **To open or close:** turn the controller (2) forwards (to open) or backwards (to close).

ADJUSTING THE CENTRE AIR VENTS

- **To open or close:** push the controller (3) all the way towards the vehicle exterior (to open) or all the way towards the centre of the vehicle (to close).
- **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold the centre of the controller (3) and tilt it up or down or slide it to the left or right.

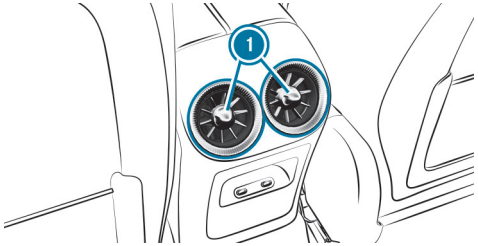
ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

ADJUSTING THE REAR AIR VENTS



- **To open:** hold the centre of controller (1) and turn it anticlockwise as far as it will go.
  The air vent will be opened.
- **To close:** hold the centre of controller (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
  The air vent will be closed.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of the controller (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Back to Contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
DYNAMIC SELECT
Function of 4MATIC
Refuelling
Parking
Driving and driving safety systems
Trailer hitch
Bicycle rack function
Towing vehicles

Driving

Hybrid system

NOTES ON THE HYBRID SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of corrosion and toxication from a damaged 48 V battery

Electrolyte and gases could seep out of the 48 V battery if the housing becomes damaged.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER
Risk of fire and explosion if the interior pressure of the 48 V battery is exceeded

If the vehicle catches fire, flammable gases could escape and ignite.

- ► Should you detect unusual smells, smoke or burning, leave the danger zone immediately.
- ► Set up a security cordon at an adequate distance from the danger zone.
- ► Notify the fire brigade.

The hybrid system combines a combustion engine with an electric motor.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL:

- The combustion engine will generally be switched off.
- Engine idling will only occur in certain instances.

PROPERTIES WHEN STARTING THE VEHICLE:

- After an initial start and when the 48 V battery is sufficiently charged, the vehicle can start in electric mode (driving without a combustion engine) – Noiseless start.
- If the 48 V battery for the electric drive system is not sufficiently charged or the vehicle conditions for a noiseless start are not met, the vehicle will start with the combustion engine.

ⓘ Depending on the respective system, electric mode may not be available, or available only to a limited extent, even though the 48 V battery is charged. Once the combustion engine has been running for long enough and ambient conditions allow, electric mode will once more be available to its full extent.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH MODERATE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- The combustion engine will be switched off as often as possible during a journey - Electric mode.

- In the drive programs [E] and [C], the vehicle can maintain the driving speed in electric mode (coasting) depending on the speed and the state of charge for the 48 V battery.

You can allow or block electric mode – automatic shutdown of the combustion engine – in the multimedia system (⟶ page 265). If the function is switched off and electric mode is blocked, the indicator lamp [A OFF] lights up on the driver display. As soon as operational readiness is established, this function is always switched on to facilitate electric mode. The indicator lamp [A OFF] on the driver display is off.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH HIGH PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- The electric motor will support the combustion engine (boost effect), e.g.when the vehicle is pulling away or accelerating.
- The 48 V battery is discharged.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED DURING THE JOURNEY:

- The electric motor will be operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking – Recuperation (⟶ page 279).
- The 48 V battery will be charged.

NOTES ON ELECTRIC MODE:

- Vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise when stationary and when being driven than vehicles with combustion engines.
- When you drive in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users owing to the significantly reduced operating noise.

  It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

  The external noise produced by the sound generator can be heard in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not constitute a malfunction.
- If not all vehicle conditions for electric mode are met, the combustion engine will be switched on.
- Performance limitations in electric mode may occur due to operating temperature of the 48 V battery and the drive system, the ambient temperature and ageing of the 48 V battery.
- In electric mode, maximum power will not be permanently available and may drop to continuous output.

NOTES ON THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM:

- The sound generator will produce speed-dependent driving noises when the vehicle is driving forwards or reversing up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h.
- This will help other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle more distinctly.
- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- The sound generator is off when the vehicle is stationary.

ALLOWING/BLOCKING ELECTRIC MODE

Multimedia system:

⟶ [car]

▶ Select [A].

When the function is switched on, electric mode is allowed. In drive programs [E] and [C], the hybrid drive system automatically switches

off the combustion engine according to the travel situation and the respective route.

If the function is switched off, electric mode is blocked and the combustion engine remains permanently switched on, regardless of the drive program. The indicator lamp Ⓐ OFF on the driver display is lit.

After establishing operational readiness, the function is switched on permanently to allow electric mode. The indicator lamp Ⓐ OFF on the driver display is off.

Switching the vehicle on/off

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

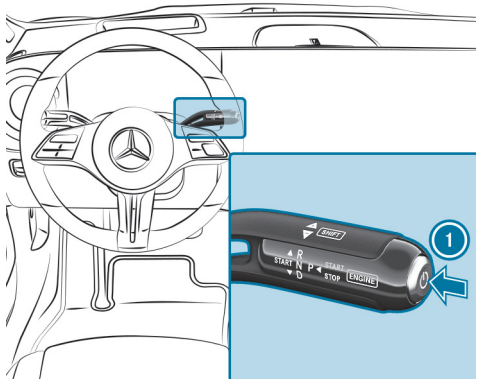
- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The transmission is in position P.

When the vehicle is switched on, various comfort functions, suchas the radio, are available.

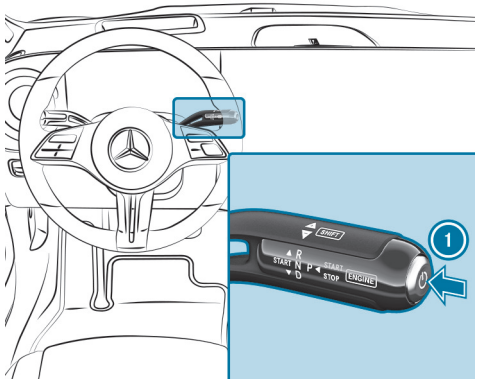
SWITCHING ON THE VEHICLE

ⓘ The vehicle is switched on automatically when the driver's door is closed.



► **To switch on manually:** press the button (1) once.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE OFF



► Press the button (1) once.

When the vehicle is at a standstill and in transmission position P, the vehicle will be switched off automatically after a few minutes.

If no driver is detected on the driver's seat, operational readiness is not established and no vehicle key is detected in the vehicle, the vehicle will be switched off immediately when the driver's door is closed.

If the vehicle is locked using the vehicle key, it will also be switched off immediately.

ⓘ **WHEN THE VEHICLE IS READY TO DRIVE, IT WILL ONLY BE SWITCHED OFF UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:**

- the driver's door is opened
  and
- the driver's seat belt is released
  and

- none of the pedals are depressed

Parking the vehicle: (→ page 289)

Establishing operational readiness

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

► Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

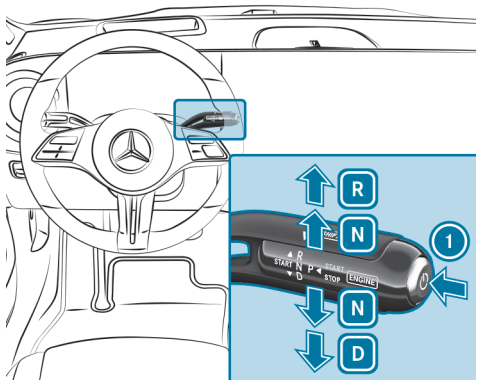
► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.



► Depress the brake pedal and engage D or R: push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards or upwards past the first point of resistance.

or

► Depress the brake pedal and press the button 1.

The notification READY appears on the driver display: the vehicle is ready to drive.

► If operational readiness was not established, establish operational readiness in emergency operation mode (⟶ page 270).

TO SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE WHILE DRIVING:

- Press the button 1 for three seconds or three times within one second.

  The transmission will shift to neutral N automatically.

  When the vehicle is at a standstill, the transmission will shift to P automatically.
- If D or R is selected when coasting, the vehicle will be started again and the transmission will remain in position N.
- To drive off, engage D or R again.
- If D or R is selected again when at a standstill, the vehicle will be started again and transmission position D or R will be engaged.
- If P is selected again when at a standstill, the vehicle will be started again and transmission position P will remain engaged.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

Establishing operational readiness in emergency operation mode

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

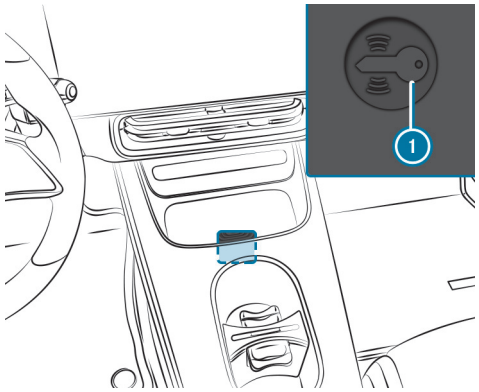
► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

IF OPERATIONAL READINESS CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY, OPERATIONAL READINESS CAN BE ESTABLISHED IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE:

- Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual

ESTABLISHING OPERATIONAL READINESS WITH THE VEHICLE KEY



► Remove the key from the key ring.

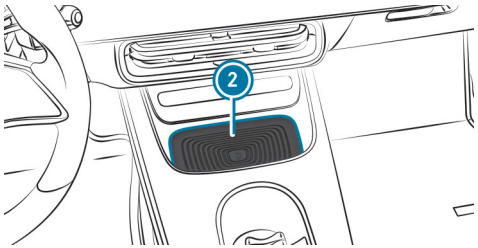
► Place the key on the symbol (1).

► Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.
Operational readiness will be established after a short time.

The vehicle is still ready to drive after the key has been removed from the marked space. Each time operational readiness is established anew, the key must be placed on the symbol (1) throughout the entire journey.

- **If operational readiness can not be established:** leave the key placed on the symbol (1).
- Depress the brake pedal again and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.
- Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY



- Ensure that the marked space (2) is empty.
- Place the digital vehicle key into the marked space (2).
- Depress the brake pedal and use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R.
  It may take a few seconds for operational readiness to be established.
- If the Key not detected display message appears on the driver display, use the DIRECT SELECT lever to engage transmission position D or R again.

When the READY display appears on the driver display, the vehicle is ready to drive.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

DIRECT SELECT

OPERATING THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

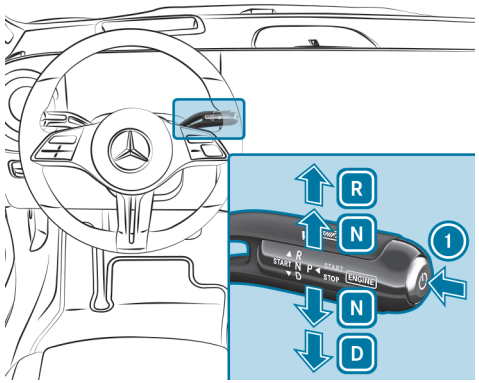
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SWITCHING THE VEHICLE ON/OFF AND SELECTING PARK POSITION P



- **If operational readiness has not been established:** press the button (1) once. The vehicle is switched on or off (⟶ page 266).

or

- **If operational readiness has been established:** press the button (1) once. Operational readiness is switched off. The park position P is engaged (⟶ page 289).

The park position P is engaged only when the transmission position display shows P. If the transmission position display does not show P, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards.

If the park position P is engaged or operational readiness is switched off and no transmission position display is shown, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling backwards or forwards (⟶ page 293).

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR [R]

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up beyond the first point of resistance.

ENGAGING NEUTRAL [N]

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

IF THE TRANSMISSION IS TO REMAIN IN [N] AFTER THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF, E.G.FOR USING A CAR WASH WITH CONVEYOR BELT:

- Slow the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.
- Engage neutral [N].
- Release the brake pedal.

If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral [N] and park position [P] will not be engaged automatically.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message appears on the driver display.

If the vehicle is already switched off and parked, neutral [N] can be engaged as follows:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral [N].
  The vehicle is switched on briefly.
- Release the electric parking brake if necessary.

The vehicle can be moved freely. The Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P message appears on the driver display.

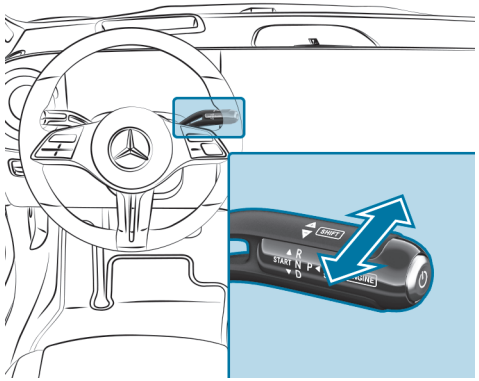
The vehicle is switched off automatically after a few minutes. If the key is inside the vehicle, the transmission will remain in neutral [N] and park position [P] will not be engaged automatically.

ENGAGING THE DRIVE POSITION [D]

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down beyond the first point of resistance.

MANUAL SHIFTING

In transmission position [D], you can shift the gear manually using the DIRECT SELECT lever. Where permissible, the transmission shifts to a higher gear or a lower gear according to the movement of the DIRECT SELECT lever.



The transmission can be shifted manually either temporarily or permanently.

ⓘ Activate or deactivate permanent manual shifting in the multimedia system (⟶ page 274).

Activate temporary manual shifting as follows with the DIRECT SELECT lever.

Temporary setting:

- **To activate:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever forwards [+] or pull it back [–].
  Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show [M] and the current gear.



- If the gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver display alongside the currently selected gear, shift to the recommended gear.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

Various factors will determine how long manual shifting remains activated for.

MANUAL SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position [D] is engaged again
- Driving style

- **Shifting up:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever forwards [+].
- **Shifting down:** pull the DIRECT SELECT lever backwards [–].
  If you pull the DIRECT SELECT lever backwards [–] and hold it in this position, the transmission shifts down to the lowest possible gear.
- **To deactivate:** push the DIRECT SELECT lever forwards [+] and hold it in this position.
  The transmission position display will show [D].

SWITCHING PERMANENT MANUAL SHIFTING ON/OFF
Multimedia system:

→ [car]

- Select [M].
- Permanently activate or deactivate the function.
  The indicator lamp is lit while manual shifting is switched on.

USING KICKDOWN

MAXIMUM ACCELERATION

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Running-in notes

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h.
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm.
- Drive the vehicle in drive program [C] or [E].

- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red arc in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes.

In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.

Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

WARNING
Risk of corrosion and toxication from a damaged 48 V battery

Electrolyte and gases could seep out of the 48 V battery if the housing becomes damaged.

- ► Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ► Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER
Risk of fire and explosion if the interior pressure of the 48 V battery is exceeded

If the vehicle catches fire, flammable gases could escape and ignite.

- ► Should you detect unusual smells, smoke or burning, leave the danger zone immediately.
- ► Set up a security cordon at an adequate distance from the danger zone.
- ► Notify the fire brigade.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ► Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ► Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ► Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ► Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ► Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ► Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER
Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas in enclosed spaces

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ► Never leave the engine or, if present, the stationary heater running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury from toxic exhaust gases if the tailpipe is blocked

Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is harmful to health and leads to poisoning. If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- When the engine or stationary heater is running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free of snow.
- To ensure a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Engine damage due to excessive engine speed

You will damage the engine if you drive at excessive engine speeds.

- Do not drive at engine speeds in the red area of the rev counter, or shown in red in the driver display.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ► Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE
Vehicle damage when using roof attachments and carrier systems

The use of roof attachments or other carrier systems can damage the roof and other vehicle components.

A roof load is not permissible on the vehicle.

- ► Do not install any roof attachments or carrier systems.

Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate values and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A TRAILER OR FULLY LOADED VEHICLE
Driving with a trailer or with the vehicle fully loaded or with a full complement of occupants changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223).
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering manoeuvres or fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 362).

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT
The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

PLEASE THEREFORE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake discs and brake linings, the braking distance can increase considerably or braking may be one-sided.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.

- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING
Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (⟶ page 33).

NOTES ON FORDING
Water ingress can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake fittings of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU NEED TO DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, should reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Do not exceed walking pace and avoid creating a bow wave. Otherwise water may enter the vehicle.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.
- Do not stop in the water.

The service brakes have a reduced braking effect after driving through water. The regenerative brake system is not adversely affected. Brake carefully with the service brake, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until the braking effect has been fully restored.

Regenerative brake system

The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

The electric motor is operated as a alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the 48 V battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal while driving in transmission position D or R, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The greater the deceleration, the more electrical energy is fed into the 48 V battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. If required, also apply the service brake. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and maintain a sufficient distance.

ⓘ In the case of heavy braking, the mechanical brake is additionally used. As a result of this, the maximum recuperation energy is not recovered. Anticipatory driving and deceleration increase the efficiency of recuperation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- with increasing state of charge of the 48 V battery
- if the 48 V battery is not yet at operating temperature

ECO Assist function

ECO Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and does not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING
Risk of accident if ECO Assist does not provide sufficient deceleration

ECO Assist only brakes your vehicle when you take your foot off the gas pedal. If vehicles are detected late, e.g. after tight curves, or if you do not react immediately to the ECO Assist display, the deceleration may not be sufficient.

- ► React promptly to the ECO Assist recommendation and take your foot off the gas pedal.
- ► Adjust your speed to the driving conditions and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ► Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

ECO Assist is only active in drive programs [E] and [C], and only providing that manual switching [M] is not activated.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, the service brake can additionally be used for braking. This will apply in particular if, forexample, you start driving again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is minimal.

ECO ASSIST DISPLAYS

	Recommendation: remove your foot from the accelerator pedal
	Vehicle in front
	Roundabout
	Bend
	Junction
	T-junction
	Downhill gradient
	Speed limit

If a route event or a vehicle is detected ahead in drive program [E], and this necessitates an alteration of the respective driving style, the corresponding

symbol and the recommendation "Remove foot from accelerator pedal" is displayed in grey.

If the accelerator pedal is then no longer depressed, the symbol will change to green and recuperation is activated in overrun mode. If deceleration is not sufficient, additionally apply the service brake.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a certain period of time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening due to a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In drive program [C], ECO Assist will react only to the "vehicle in front" route event without displaying the route event or recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy if the calculated route is followed with route guidance active. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be anticipated. Quality will depend on the available map data.

ⓘ ECO Assist will be available after you drive off, as soon as the sensor check is completed.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g.due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g.from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are difficult to detect (e.g.due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting) or because they are obscured
- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous (e.g.road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes)
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 283).

The vehicle features different drive programs according to the respective equipment.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE ACCORDING TO THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED:

- Drive
- Steering
- ESP®

AVAILABLE DRIVE PROGRAMS

C COMFORT

- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Optimum balance of efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the route

S SPORT

- Maximum power availability
- Emphasis on stability, but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

E ECO

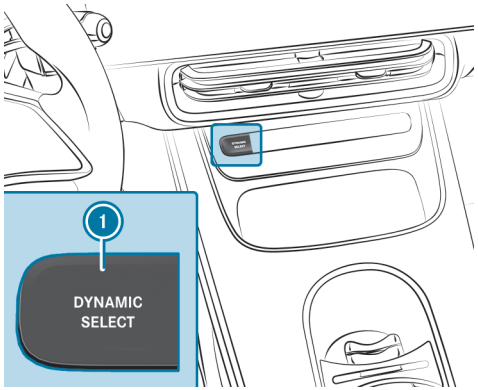
- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the route

I* INDIVIDUAL

- Individual settings for the following vehicle characteristics (⟶ page 283)
  - Drive
  - Steering
  - ESP®

The ESP® settings in the E and C drive programs are configured for stability. Therefore, select one of these driving programs, especially in trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Selecting a drive program



- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

- Press the DYNAMIC SELECT button (1) and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⠿

- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select DYNAMIC SELECT.

SETTING THE INDIVIDUAL DRIVE PROGRAM

- Select Individual.
- Select and set a category.

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel starts spinning due to a lack of road grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC cannot reduce the risk of an accident nor can it override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is merely an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ► Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ► To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

► Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

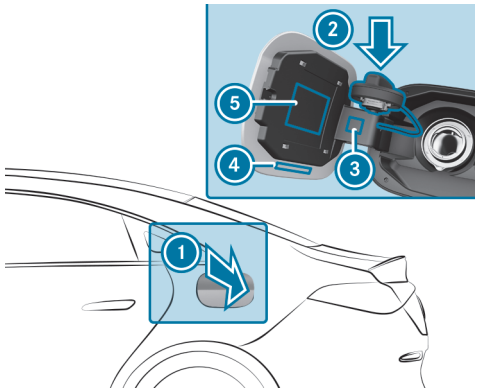
► Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3 QR code for rescue card
4 Fuel type
5 Tyre pressure table

► Press on the centre rear of fuel filler flap 1.

- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket (2).
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ► On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ► apply the parking brake.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ► Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ► In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

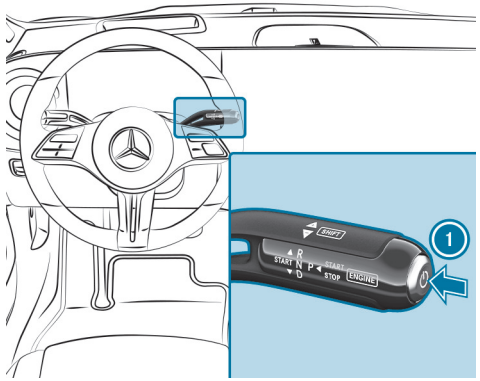
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

- ► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Press the button (1) when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle is no longer ready to drive: the notification READY will go out.
  - The transmission will shift to the park position P.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Exit and then lock the vehicle.

When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows for approximately four minutes as long as the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic shut-off function.

IF YOU EXIT A VEHICLE IN A STATE OF OPERATIONAL READINESS, THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Transmission position P is engaged.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
  - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked using the lock button on the boot lid.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

If the vehicle is still in a state of operational readiness after the vehicle has been exited, switch off the vehicle manually (→ page 266).

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a specific period of time

When the vehicle has been started, the following display message will appear on the driver display when you leave the vehicle or after a certain holding time

in transmission position P : Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins

The vehicle is then switched off automatically after an overall delay period of 20 minutes. The vehicle can then be switched off immediately upon the driver exiting the vehicle, or a few minutes after the driver exits the vehicle. This will depend on how long the driver occupied the driver's seat prior to exiting a vehicle in a state of operational readiness .

ⓘ To avoid automatic shut-off after a certain period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

OPERATIONAL READINESS IS MAINTAINED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after exiting
- if automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- if automatic shut-off after a certain period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display

The vehicle should then be switched off manually.

Electric parking brake

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident– and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The transmission is in park position P.

  and
- The vehicle is switched off.

  In this case the electric parking brake is applied after approx. three minutes.

  or
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (⟶ page 293).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be met:**
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is idle for a long period.
  - The vehicle is switched off.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** in the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:
  - Following completion of a parking procedure.
  - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp (P) lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The transmission is in position D or R and the accelerator pedal is depressed.

  or
  - The transmission is shifted from position P to D or R while the vehicle is on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the boot lid must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is properly fastened.

  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
  - The parking position P is changed.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red indicator lamp (P) in the driver display goes out.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident- and injury due to children being left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOREXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- engaging the vehicle in drive mode.

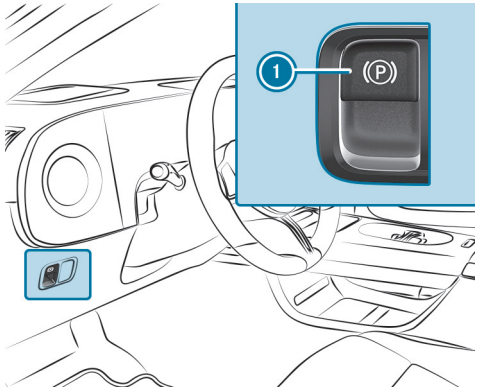
► Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

► When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

► Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

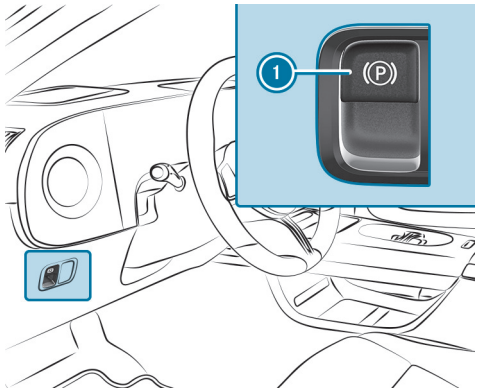
APPLYING



► Push handle (1) while the vehicle is stationary.
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver display.

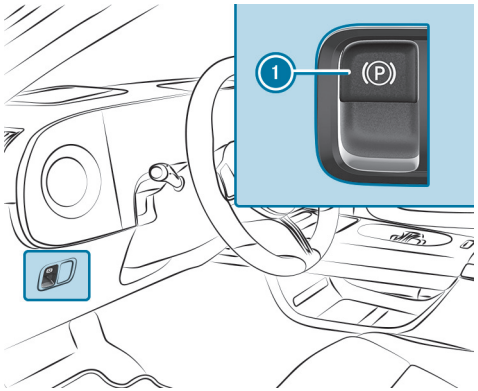
ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

RELEASING



- Switch on the vehicle.
- Pull handle (1).
  The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- Press and hold handle (1).
  As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release parking brake message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
  When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display lights up.

Collision detection for a parked vehicle

If an impact was detected on a parked vehicle, a message is displayed in the multimedia system upon start-up of the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MUST BE SWITCHED ON TO RECEIVE THIS MESSAGE:

- Tow-away protection (⟶ page 203)
- Collision detection(⟶ page 295)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- The parked vehicle is moved, forexample in a double-decker garage.
- The locked vehicle is parked in a car wash.

ⓘ To prevent inadvertent activation, switch off tow-away protection. When tow-away protection is switched off, the collision detection is also switched off.
Collision detection can be switched off permanently via the multimedia system. (⟶ page 295)

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if damage is caused to the vehicle without impact, forexample, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- in the event of an impact involving the collision partner at low speed
- if the electric parking brake is not applied

You are responsible for your vehicle. You should therefore always ensure that your vehicle is free of damage and is roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select GUARD 360° veh. protection.
- Activate or deactivate Collision notification.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SWITCHING THE COLLISION PHOTOS ON AND OFF

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- Activate or deactivate Collision photos.

A maximum of three incidents can be recorded. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos from the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

TAKING PHOTOS REMOTELY VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

With this function activated, photos of the parked vehicle can be taken via the Mercedes-Benz app.

The "Snapshots Inside" and/or "Snapshots Outside" Digital Extra must be activated.

- Activate or deactivate Remote photo requests.

The "Theft Notification and Parking Damage Detection" Digital Extra must be activated.

TRANSFERRING COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES-BENZ APP

- Select Upload collision photos.

  The collision photos will be uploaded to Mercedes-Benz in encrypted format.

All recordings can be viewed via View collision photos in the Gallery app.

Collision photos can be exported or deleted via the Gallery app.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

The vehicle features driving systems which provide support during travel, parking and manoeuvring. These driving systems serve solely as aids. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility to adhere to road traffic law. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic situation and implement any necessary actions accordingly. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. The road conditions and weather conditions, as well the traffic situation are not always taken into consideration.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. When changing drivers, ensure that the driver taking control of the vehicle is aware of the stored speed.

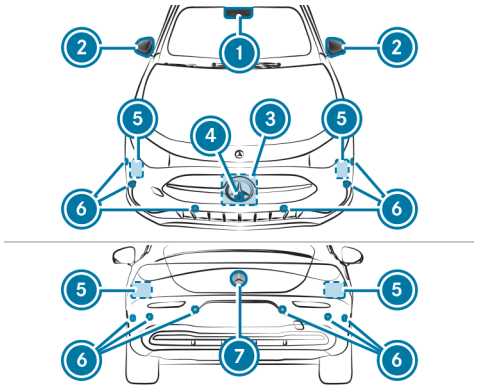
Vehicle sensors/cameras

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if the detection capability of the vehicle sensors or cameras is impaired

If the areas of the vehicle sensors or cameras are obscured, damaged or dirty, some driving and driving safety systems may no longer function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Always keep the areas of the vehicle sensors and cameras clear of obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumpers, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the cameras in the windscreen repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

A number of driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors and cameras to monitor the surroundings ahead of, behind or alongside the vehicle.



1 Cameras in the windscreen
2 Cameras in the outside mirrors
3 Front radar
4 Front camera
5 Corner radars
6 Ultrasonic sensors
7 Reversing camera

In particular, keep the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (⟶ page 534).

To avoid malfunctions of the driving and driving safety systems, do not cover the sensors and cameras or their detection ranges.

Do not obstruct the detection range of sensors and cameras by attaching unsuitable licence plate brackets. Do not attach any advertising media, stickers, foils or stone chipping protection films.

Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone impacts in the area of the windscreen cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

AUTOMATIC DEACTIVATION OF THE RADAR SENSOR SYSTEM

In certain countries, and in the vicinity of radio astronomy facilities, the radar sensor system may switch off automatically. When the radar sensor system switches off, all the radar-based driving systems are temporarily deactivated.

Deactivation of the radar sensor system is indicated by corresponding messages in the driver display. When the distance to the radio astronomy facility is large enough, the radar-based driving systems become available again.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (⟶ page 299)
- BAS (⟶ page 299)
- ESP® (⟶ page 300)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (⟶ page 301)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (⟶ page 301)
- EBD (⟶ page 302)
- STEER CONTROL (⟶ page 302)
- HOLD function (⟶ page 302)
- Hill Start Assist (⟶ page 303)

- Adaptive Brake Lights (⟶ page 303)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 304)
- Limiter (⟶ page 306)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 327)
- Traffic light view (⟶ page 332)

DRIVER ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the driver assistance functions depends on the equipment or country. The range of functions may differ from the functions listed here.

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 307)
- Speed Limit function (⟶ page 314)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 323)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 316)
- Emergency Stop function (⟶ page 318)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 320)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (⟶ page 333)
- Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning (⟶ page 333)
- Lane-Keeping function (⟶ page 337)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 347)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 350)
- Drive away function (⟶ page 357)
- Cross traffic function (⟶ page 358)
- Close-range braking function (⟶ page 360)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations.

The wheels are prevented from locking when braking, ensuring that the vehicle remains steerable. When ABS is intervening, the warning lamp [ ] flashes in the driver display.

The flashing warning lamp [ ] can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and act as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- In the event of a malfunction or disturbance, the yellow ABS warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously when the vehicle is ready to drive again.

Function of BAS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

► Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) assists with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure and can shorten the braking distance. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

If the brake pedal is rapidly depressed, BAS is activated and deactivated as soon as the brake pedal is released. The brakes then function as usual.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®) MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS WITHIN THE PHYSICAL LIMITS:

- when starting off on wet or slippery roads
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE TAKES ANOTHER DIRECTION THAN THAT INTENDED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® INTERVENES AS FOLLOWS TO STABILISE IT:

- One or more wheels are individually braked.
- The output of the drive system is adjusted according to the situation.

WHEN THE WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when starting off.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

► ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.
- If warning lamp OFF lights up continuously, ESP® is switched off.

IF ESP® IS MALFUNCTIONING OR SWITCHED OFF,

- driving stability will no longer be improved.
- the drive wheels may spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control may be deactivated.

The braking process continues to receive assistance from ABS.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Display messages (⟶ page 677)
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 739)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on surfaces that are slippery on one side.

ETS/4ETS IMPROVES TRACTION BY INTERVENING AS FOLLOWS:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

INFLUENCE OF DRIVE PROGRAMS ON ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (⟶ page 283).

FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects gusting crosswinds and helps to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The vehicle's lateral drift is minimised by specific, one-sided braking intervention.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.

FUNCTION OF ESP® TRAILER STABILISATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

ESP® trailer stabilisation can stabilise the vehicle when towing a trailer. If snaking of the vehicle combination is detected, the drive power is reduced and the wheels are braked in a targeted manner.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approx. 65 km/h .
- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ESP® (ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM)

Multimedia system:



► Select ESP.

If ESP® is switched on, the indicator lamp lights up.

If ESP® is switched off, the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels. It improves driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

THIS STEERING RECOMMENDATION IS GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, the power steering continues to provide assistance.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle in place without the need to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The HOLD function is only an aid. It is only intended to provide assistance when driving, and is not sufficient to prevent the vehicle from rolling away when stationary.
- The responsibility for the vehicle remaining safely at a standstill lies with the driver.
- The gradient must not exceed approx. 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle is ready to drive.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears on the driver display.

► Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

► Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

► Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION P AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

Function of Hill Start Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

► Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist briefly holds the vehicle in place when pulling away uphill. It allows the driver's foot to move from the brake pedal to the accelerator without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

REQUIREMENTS:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic with flashing brake lights in an emergency braking situation. In addition the hazard warning lamps are switched on (⟶ page 53).

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above approx. 50 km/h, the brake lights flash rapidly. This provides following traffic with a particularly noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g,on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

TWO ATTENTION ASSIST SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Standard: normal system sensitivity
- Sensitive: higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! appears on the driver display. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If the driver display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

If operational readiness is established, ATTENTION ASSIST is switched on automatically. The last sensitivity level selected remains stored.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Journey time since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments (1) displayed, the higher the detected attention level.
  - Fewer segments (1) are displayed as the attention level decreases.
- If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate an Attention Level, and therefore is not able to issue a warning, the segments (1) are greyed out.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, ATTENTION ASSIST features microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions. These functions are only available in conjunction with the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 411).

MICROSLEEP DETECTION

If the system detects signs of microsleep using the multifunctional interior camera, the Microsleep Take a break! warning message appears and a warning tone sounds. Confirm the warning message with Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, the system initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 318).

DISTRACTION DETECTION
Using the multifunctional interior camera, ATTENTION ASSIST can detect if the driver averts their gaze from the traffic situation and is therefore distracted.

If the system detects driver distraction, the white Remain alert! message appears after a few seconds and a warning tone sounds. If the driver does not return their gaze to the road, the message is displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone sounds.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (⟶ page 318).

STATUS DISPLAY OF ATTENTION ASSIST

Yellow: The microsleep detection subfunction and distraction detection are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages.

Yellow: The system is not available. Pay attention to the display messages.

White: The system is switched off (country-dependent).

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between approx. 60 km/h and 200 km/h.
- The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are available from approx. 20 km/h.

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- if the Active Steering Assist function of Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- if the clock is set to the incorrect time
- if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

MICROSLEEP DETECTION AND DISTRACTION DETECTION WILL ALSO NOT FUNCTION IF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA CANNOT DETECT THE EYES OF THE DRIVER DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS, FOREXAMPLE:

- poor lighting conditions
- the driver is wearing unsuitable spectacles or sunglasses
- the line of sight is outside the viewing range of the multifunctional interior camera

Observe the display messages on the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS AND ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is parked.
- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened, e.g.to change driver or to take a break.

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST
Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select ATTENTION ASSIST.
- Select Standard or Sensitive.

Limiter

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the stored speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

Each speed can be set from approx. 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or to the stored winter tyre limit. If operational readiness is established, the setting can also be performed in a stationary vehicle.

THE SPEED RESTRICTION IS EFFECTED:

- permanently - for long-term restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode
- variably - for short-term restriction, e.g. in built-up areas

The variable limiter is operated using the left-hand control panel on the steering wheel (⟶ page 310).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

LIM **Grey:** variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.

LIM **Green:** variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display LIM and is indicated in the speedometer.

SWITCHING THE VARIABLE LIMITER TO PASSIVE MODE
If the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter is switched to passive mode.

The LIM passive message appears on the driver display and the LIM indicator starts flashing.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS ACTIVATED AGAIN UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If a new speed is stored.

PERMANENT LIMITER
If the vehicle should be permanently restricted against exceeding a certain speed, e.g. in winter tyre mode, this can be set using the permanent limiter.

The speed can also be restricted to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (⟶ page 48).

If the speed is restricted to a specific value which is higher than the maximum permissible, or the maximum design speed for the vehicle, the permanent limiter is ineffective.

This is indicated in the driver display shortly before the set speed is reached. Once the message is acknowledged, no display is shown again until the next time the vehicle is switched off. The display is then only shown again when the vehicle traction standby is re-established, or with a change of the set speed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- In the event of a kickdown, the permanent limiter cannot be switched to passive mode and the travel speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Vehicle.
- ► Select Tyres.
- ► Activate or deactivate Winter tyre limit.

SETTING A SPEED

- ► Select Winter tyre limit.
- ► Select speed.

ⓘ The entered value remains saved.

Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed which is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

- ► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

- ► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.
- ► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

- ► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 17).

Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and stored on the steering wheel (→ page 310).

THE ADJUSTABLE SET SPEED MAY VARY DUE TO THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- the selected drive program E (→ page 282)
- the stored speed restriction, e.g.winter tyre limit (→ page 306)

ⓘ The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g.winter tyre limit) is stored.

ⓘ If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the range monitor recommends a lower driving speed, this is automatically adopted as the new set speed. Increase the set speed again manually as required.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDITIONAL PROPERTIES OF DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

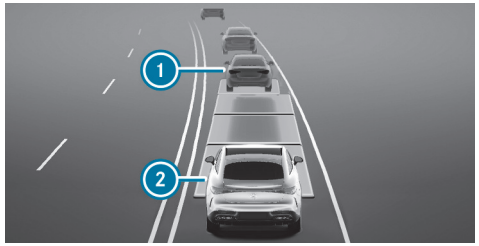
- reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

ⓘ The driving style for Distance Assist DISTRONIC is set in the Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (⟶ page 315).

If Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front within 30 to 60 seconds, depending on the respective road type. In order to move off automatically from a stand-still, the system must detect that the driver is touching the steering wheel, depending on the respective road type. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, suchas a person in the vehicle path, a visual and audible warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

① Vehicle in front
② Set specified distance

The area of a detected vehicle ahead ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Grey: Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, but not yet active.

Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. If Distance Assist DISTRONIC is in passive mode, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer light up.

If the set specified distance (2) is increased or decreased, the indicator is displayed briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system can be switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is within a speed range of approx. 20 km/h - 210 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- If there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

OPERATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to accelerating or braking from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC CAN ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driving-off procedure is initiated via Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed which is called up is considerably higher or lower than the current travel speed.
- If Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle ahead or if it reacts to irrelevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

► Take the traffic situation into account before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient delay from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes the vehicle with up to 50 % of the possible delay. If this delay is not sufficient, Distance Assist DISTRONIC issues a visual and acoustic warning.

► Adapt the speed and maintain a sufficient distance.

► Brake and/or take evasive action independently.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to inadequate detection from Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR REACTS INADEQUATELY:

- to irregular driving style or lane change
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or to unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic situations
- to oncoming vehicles and cross traffic

Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not able to issue warnings or to provide any assistance actions in these situations.

► Pay attention to the traffic situation at all times and ensure that you react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Requirements:

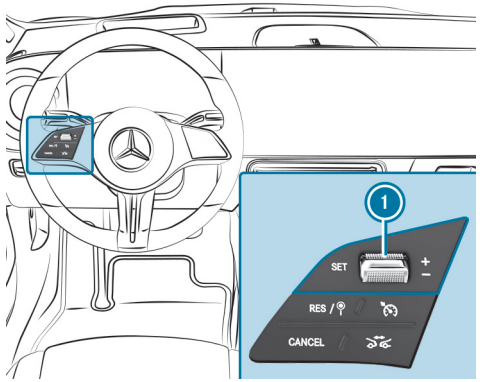
DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All doors are closed.
- The radar sensor system check has been successfully completed.

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.

CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL



(1) SET - SET + Decreases/increases the speed

RES Adopts the stored/detected speed

Distance Assist DISTRONIC/variable limiter

CANCEL Deactivating Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter

Increases/decreases the specified distance

► To switch between Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter, press the button .

ACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

► **To activate without stored speed:** press the rocker switch (1) up SET + or down SET -, or press RES. **Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current travel speed is stored and is maintained by the vehicle via Distance Assist DISTRONIC, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

► **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES. **Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and is maintained by the vehicle via Distance Assist DISTRONIC, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When the vehicle is switched off, the stored speed is deleted. When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the stored speed for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE SPEED

► Press the rocker switch (1) up or down as far as the pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

► Press the rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point and hold pressed.

The stored speed is increased or reduced in 1 km/h increments.

or

► Press rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point.

The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

► Press the rocker switch (1) beyond the pressure point and hold pressed.

The stored speed is increased or reduced in 10 km/h increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the rocker switch (1) up .

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- To activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press the rocker switch (1) either up or down as far as the pressure point, or press RES.
- To adopt the displayed speed restriction: press RES twice.

  The speed restriction shown on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

PULLING AWAY WITH DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

DECREASING/INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE TO THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .

  The display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC/THE VARIABLE LIMITER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from exiting the driver's seat with Distance Assist DISTRONIC still active

If the vehicle is only braked by Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the driver exits the driver's seat, the vehicle is at risk of rolling away.

- Always switch off Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away before exiting the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

SPEED LIMIT FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adaptation of speed via the Speed Limit function

The speed adopted by the Speed Limit function may be too high or erroneous in individual cases:

- with speed limits below 20 km/h
- due to weather, e.g. in wet or foggy conditions

► Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.

► Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (⟶ page 315).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not adopted.

Adjustment of the travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Your speed should therefore be adjusted accordingly where necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (⟶ page 327).
- Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed.

  Restricted speed limits (e.g.for a specific period of time or due to weather conditions) are not unequivocally detected by the system. Your speed should therefore be adapted to these situations accordingly.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

WARNING
Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

► Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the travel speed is adapted to route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

The route-based speed adaptation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 315).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turn-offs and exits

MOREOVER, SPEED MAY BE REDUCED IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED WITH THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR SWITCHED ON:

- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Switching on the turn signal indicator confirms the selected route guidance and activates speed adaptation.

SPEED ADJUSTMENT IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant for the driver.
- if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- the road's course is not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, forexample, at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- if transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE FOR DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Speed adjustment.

SETTING SPEED ADJUSTMENT

- ► Select Route based or Speed limits.

  When these functions are active, the travel speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed limit.

ⓘ **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVE, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (⟶ page 314).

Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF STEERING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to abrupt failure of the Steering Assist function

When the system limits for Steering Assist have been reached, it can no longer be guaranteed that the system will remain active or that it will keep the vehicle within its lane.

- ► Keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times and remain attentive to the traffic situation.
- ► Always steer the vehicle in accordance with the respective traffic situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to unexpected steering interventions from Steering Assist

The detection of lane markings may be faulty, and could lead to sudden and unanticipated steering interventions.

- ► Steer the vehicle according to the traffic situation.

When Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the system provides moderate steering intervention when driving in the centre of the lane. Depending on the respective vehicle speed, Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as references for orientation.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

If necessary, Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, forexample, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings is impaired, Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Steering Assist may be unavailable, forexample, if Distance Assist DISTRONIC is switched off (⟶ page 310).

STEERING ASSIST PROVIDES NO SUPPORT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in very tight bends or when turning off
- when crossing junctions
- at roundabouts or toll stations
- when actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator
- when the tyre pressure is too low

STATUS DISPLAY OF STEERING ASSIST

Grey: activated and in passive mode

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected

White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

During the transition from active mode to passive mode, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the symbol is shown in grey on the driver display.

STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times so that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must anticipate a change from active mode to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

LIMITED TOUCH DETECTION

THE TOUCH DETECTION MAY BE LIMITED OR INOPERATIVE IF THERE IS NO DIRECT CONTACT BETWEEN THE HAND AND THE STEERING WHEEL,E.G.:

- the driver is wearing gloves
- there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel

STEERING ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued.



The indicator 1 appears on the driver display.

If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a repetitive warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (⟶ page 318).

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

If Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 210 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
  - dense shadows on the road
- If there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- If there is insufficient road illumination
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- If there are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, forexample, at roadworks or junctions
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g.by dirt or snow
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- If the road is narrow and winding
- If there are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, suchas object markers
- If transport equipment, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select  .

The indicator lamp lights up when Steering Assist is switched on.

Emergency Stop function

The Emergency Stop function can issue a warning if it detects that certain actions have not been carried out by the driver, and can reduce the speed until the vehicle comes to a standstill. A warning may be issued in various situations, and if necessary, an emergency stop initiated.

A WARNING IS ISSUED FIRST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is in danger of leaving its lane with the Steering Assist function switched off.

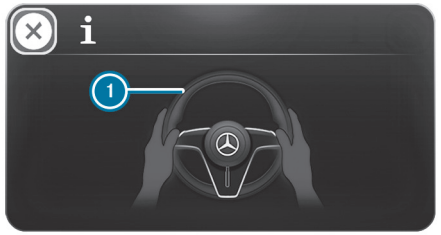
- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain time, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment). Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.

AN EMERGENCY STOP MAY BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
- The driver does not react to the ATTENTION ASSIST warning (⟶ page 304).

ⓘ If Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel is monitored by the system. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain period of time, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation. Observe the notes on touch detection for Steering Assist (⟶ page 316).

THE EMERGENCY STOP FUNCTION ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN SUCCESSION:



- The indicator 1 appears on the driver display and a warning tone sounds.
- The Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal message appears on the driver display and a continuous warning tone sounds.

AS SOON AS THE EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED TO CANCEL: OPERATE STEERING WHEEL AND A PEDAL **MESSAGE APPEARS:**

- the vehicle is no longer accelerated.
- if already active, Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

In addition, the hazard warning light system is switched on. The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp braking and slight tensioning of the belt are implemented as required.

WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS SLOWED TO A STANDSTILL:

- the electric parking brake is applied.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call Centre.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP BEFORE AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Turn the steering wheel.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS IMPLEMENTED:

- Firmly depress the accelerator pedal or brake pedal

  The warning message, the warning tone and the electric power steering remain active. The braking action is cancelled.
- Turn the steering wheel firmly

  The warning message and the warning tone remain active. The electric power steering is cancelled. The vehicle continues to be braked.

TO CANCEL AN INITIATED EMERGENCY STOP COMPLETELY:

- Turn the steering wheel while at the same time depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal.

ⓘ The Emergency Stop function may initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Steering Assist and the Emergency Stop function are disabled until operational readiness has been established once again.

ⓘ **OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS FOR DETECTING VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES:**

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 307)
- Steering Assist (⟶ page 316)
- Lane Change Assist (⟶ page 320)
- Brake Assist (⟶ page 323)

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The Emergency Stop function is available in a speed range of up to 210 km/h. Different activation speeds then apply for various situations.

Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

► Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

► Monitor the lane change.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

► Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

Lane Change Assist assists the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

The lane change is triggered by brief or continuous flashing of the combination switch.

ⓘ If a lane change is triggered by continuous flashing, reset the combination switch manually after the lane change has been completed.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

REQUIREMENTS:

- You are driving on a motorway or on a main road similar to a motorway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 60 km/h and 180 km/h.
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last time operational readiness was established.
- Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 322).
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist are activated on the motorway.

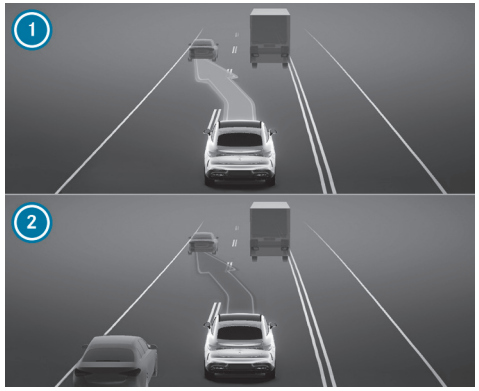
IF THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE, ACTIVATE THE SYSTEM AGAIN IF:

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Steering Assist were already activated prior to entering the motorway.
- the system briefly no longer recognises the road being travelled as a motorway or a main road similar to a motorway, e.g.at a motorway junction.

When Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road once again, reactivate it using RES, SET + or SET - on the steering wheel.

Depending on the respective country of use, Lane Change Assist is activated again automatically. The Lane Change Assist available message is then shown on the driver display.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change cancelled

If Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator appears with grey arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver briefly or continuously flashes the indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow on the indicator . On the driver display, a green arrow (1) towards the respective adjacent lane is shown in the view of the MBUX Surround Navigation. The Lane change to the left message, forexample, also appears.

LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The surrounding conditions change (e.g.obstacle detected).
- The driver takes their hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too vigorously or steers in the opposite direction.
- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as intended.

A CANCELLATION OF LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS INDICATED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone sounds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The same system limits apply to Lane Change Assist as for Steering Assist (⟶ page 316).

LANE CHANGE ASSIST MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- sensors dirty, damaged or covered
- the exterior lighting indicates a defect
- the system does not recognise any suitable roads, e.g.in tight curves or immediately following an exit
- the vehicle is at roadworks.

ⓘ Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

SETTING LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Lane Change Assist.

ⓘ If Steering Assist was switched off, then Lane Change Assist cannot be operated.

Brake Assist

FUNCTION OF BRAKE ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Brake Assist

Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, BRAKE ASSIST MAY:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Brake Assist.

► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

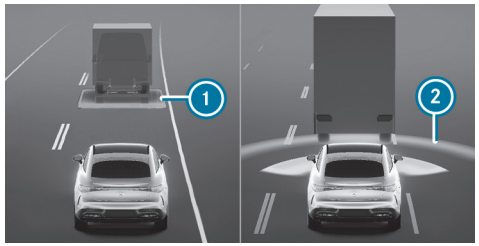
From approx. 30 km/h, the distance warning function gives a warning if the safety distance to the vehicle in front is insufficient for several seconds at the current speed. In this case, the distance warning lamp on the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle ahead continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp begins to flash.

Brake Assist can help to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision.

If Brake Assist detects a collision, a collision warning is issued. An intermittent warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

(1) Distance insufficient
(2) Red radar waves

Insufficient distance to vehicle travelling in front (1) is shown in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) appear ahead of your vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: an additional tactile warning is given in the form of slight, repeated seat belt tensioning on the driver's side.



Example

If there is a risk of collision with crossing traffic, at low speeds a red arrow pointing in the direction of the road user crossing your path will be shown on the driver display in addition to the distance warning lamp .

If there is no reaction to the warning, the autonomous braking function is initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the collision warning will be emitted simultaneously with the braking intervention.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation, or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, there may be situation-related brake force boosting. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



Example

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up (1) appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time. If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING LAMPS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

BRAKE ASSIST OFF

- Brake Assist is switched off
- The range of functions is restricted, e.g. by activation of another driving system

BRAKE ASSIST

- Sensors are soiled or damaged
- There is a system malfunction
- The functions are restricted

SYSTEM LIMITS

After switching on the vehicle or driving off, Brake Assist is not available at all or only to a limited extent for some time. As long as the range of functions is not available or is only partially available, the Brake Assist warning lamp .

may be shown on the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

- Brake Assist is operational up to a maximum speed of approx. 250 km/h.

  Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by Brake Assist is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

  This applies in particular in the event of an imminent collision:
  - with pedestrians or cyclists
  - with cross traffic
  - when turning
  - with road users in the same lane at fast approach speeds or if the approach speed changes abruptly
  - with low overlap between the own vehicle and the other road user involved
  - with a road user cutting in
  - with a previously obscured road user
  - when following another road user in front with insufficient following distance
- Brake Assist only reacts to road users approaching in the opposite direction when you are turning.
- The situation-based brake force boosting subfunction is available from approx. 7 km/h.
- The collision warning and autonomous braking subfunctions do not react to stalled or stopped vehicles at speeds below approx. 10 km/h.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- if there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user travelling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes dynamically
- Depending on the load condition, e.g. during trailer operation or when the vehicle is fully laden
- In road conditions when there is low grip
- If the sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- In the event of tyre pressure loss or defective tyres
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified
- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened
- If driving briskly or on tight bends

FUNCTION OF THE EVASIVE STEERING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident despite evasive steering function

The evasive steering function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering assistance provided by the evasive steering function is not always sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely solely on the evasive steering function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

The evasive steering function is a subfunction of Brake Assist (⟶ page 323). Also note the Brake Assist instructions; you may otherwise not recognise dangers.

The evasive steering function can help to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, motorbikes, bikes and pedestrians, or to mitigate the effects of such a collision. Situation-based steering assistance is provided if an evasive manoeuvre is initiated due to a sudden steering movement. The evasive steering function provides assistance both in the direction of the evasive manoeuvre and when the vehicle is straightened. A collision warning sounds during steering assistance. A warning tone will sound, and the distance warning lamp will light up. Once steering assistance has occurred, a pop-up appears on the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

The driver's steering input is always implemented and always takes precedence over the evasive steering function.

The steering torque of the evasive steering function is limited in order to ensure vehicle controllability.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The evasive steering function is operational from a speed of approx. 20 km/h to a speed of approx. 110 km/h. Depending on the respective traffic scenario, the approach speed and the approach dynamics, assistance by the evasive steering function is not possible or only possible to a limited degree across the entire speed range.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- If there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- In the event of a risky driving style, e.g. when following a road user travelling in front with a small separation distance or when changing lanes with a small separation distance
- If pedestrians, bicycles or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors and a potential collision is only recognised at a very late stage
- When towing a trailer
- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- In the event of tyre pressure loss or defective tyres
- In complex traffic situations where objects are not always clearly identified

- If the typical outline of a road user cannot be distinguished from the background
- If a pedestrian, cyclist or motorcyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects
- If driving briskly or on bends with a tight radius

SETTING BRAKE ASSIST

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Brake Assist activated.

When switching off the Brake Assist, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and the evasive steering function are switched off.

ⓘ If Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears on the status bar of the driver display. The system will be switched on again the next time the vehicle is started.

SETTING THE WARNING TIME

► Select Brake Assist.

► Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ If the ATTENTION ASSIST detects signs of fatigue or a microsleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 304).

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

ⓘ Some functions of Traffic Sign Assist are only available in certain countries.

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic signs with the cameras in the windscreen and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports the driver by showing detected speed limits and no-overtaking zones (depending on the respective equipment) on the driver display, and warns against exceeding the maximum permissible speed.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be displayed on the head-up display.

Traffic signs with a restriction indicated by additional signs, e.g.in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the cameras.

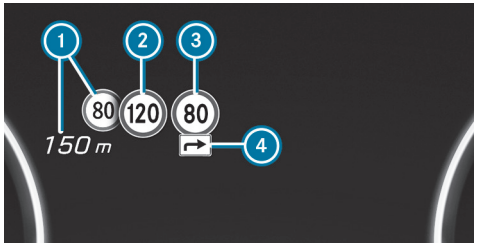
Traffic Sign Assist only shows selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits are always prioritised over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED WHEN USING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST:

- Select a speed suitable for the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



Example

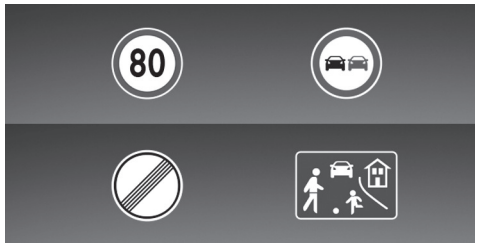
1. Speed limits up ahead
2. Permissible speed
3. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
4. Additional sign with restriction

Speed limits are always shown as a priority over other traffic signs, such as no-overtaking zones, forexample. The head-up display can only show a maximum of one traffic sign with a speed limit. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, forexample, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed limit (2) is always transmitted to the limiter or to Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information regarding other subfunctions may be briefly displayed over the traffic signs.

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- residential streets
- signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways



Detected traffic signs (example)

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (4), FOR EXAMPLE, AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital road map of the navigation system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g.when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the driver display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital road map of the navigation system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist(⟶ page 35).

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also display upcoming speed limits (1) on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display may also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. In the Surround Navigation view in the multimedia system, a dynamic visualisation of upcoming speed limits can also be shown on the driver display.

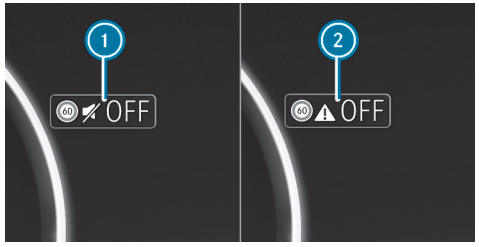
If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g.due to a lack of signage, the indicator appears on the driver display.

This indicator is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the driver display. (⟶ page 712) The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp also lights up on the driver display in certain countries.

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn the driver if they are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country of use, you can set the extent to which the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. The warning can be switched off. Alternatively, in the settings you can select whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the driver display, or as a combination of a visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via an indicator on the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



Example

(1) Visual warning only
(2) Warning off

The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed warning, as well as the option to set the timing of the deployment stages from which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL WARNING FUNCTIONS

DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY OF USE, TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN ISSUE A WARNING IF:

- you drive on a section of road against the prescribed direction of travel as indicated by a corresponding "No Entry" sign, e.g.on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.
- you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in, or are moving towards the danger zone.

If available, the warnings in the menu of Traffic Sign Assist can be switched on and off under Further warnings (⟶ page 331).

TRAILER OPERATION

Refer to the chapter on the trailer hitch (⟶ page 362).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display shows the query regarding the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (⟶ page 368).

The driver is solely responsible for ensuring that the maximum permissible speed is adapted manually in the Trailer type category.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G.ON:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed control during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

The system can take into account additional signs for the vehicle combination regarding speed limits and clear road traffic rules (country-dependent).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for maximum permissible speeds in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- If there is glare, e.g.due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections

- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- If there is insufficient road illumination
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous,e.g.:
  - traffic signs at roadworks
  - at exits and slip roads
  - at adjacent lanes or parallel roads
  - pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the driver deviates from the navigation system's route guidance
- If the signage, road markings or road layout are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g.at or after road-works
- After sharp turns and in tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⊞

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic signs / traffic lights.

► Select Traffic Sign Assist.

SWITCHING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING ON/OFF

ⓘ The speed limit warning is switched on by default (country-dependent).

► Switch off Speed limit warning .

The speed limit warning remains switched off until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off, according to legislation in the respective country of use.

THE ACOUSTIC SPEED LIMIT WARNING CAN BE SWITCHED ON OR OFF AS FOLLOWS:

- by holding the button [icon] pressed on the steering wheel or on the control panel of the central display
- by pressing the speed limit icon in the status line
- via voice command
- via the Control Centre

ⓘ Availability of functions depends on the respective country of use.

CHANGING THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

► Select Visual or Visual & audible .

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed on the driver display.

► Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

► Activate or deactivate Further warnings.

The available functions are switched on or off.

SETTING THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

► Select Visual or Visual & audible .

Traffic light view

FUNCTION OF THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

Requirements:

- The Traffic light view option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

► In the central display, tap on ⋮⋮⋮ in the footer.

► Select Settings.

► Select Assistance.

► Select Traffic signs / traffic lights.

► Select Traffic light view.

► Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Traffic light view.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- ► Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a low lateral distance and these are then located in the blind spot area.
- To vehicles which approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

- ► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus use cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to the vehicle.

The systems can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range. They are only an aid and are not a substitute for the driver paying attention.

STATUS DISPLAY OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS



White: the system is switched off or a transport device, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established.



Yellow: the system has only limited availability. The function of Blind Spot Assist Plus is reduced to Blind Spot Assist with exit warning. ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is shown.



Yellow: the system has a malfunction. Pay attention to the display messages.



Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.

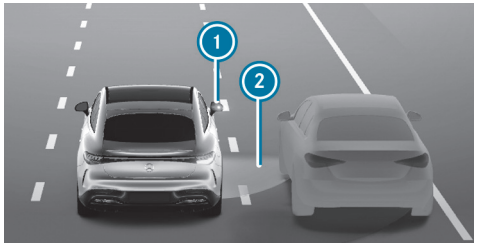


Green: the system is activated and operational.



Red: the system is showing a warning or course-correcting braking intervention has taken place.

VIEW OF MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION



Example

1 Warning lamp in the outside mirror
2 Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp in the corresponding outside mirror lights up red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation view, the light in outside mirror 1 also lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning area and the turn signal indicator is activated in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone is sounded once. The warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes red. In the MBUX Surround Navigation display, red radar waves appear 2 next to the vehicle.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the outside mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (⟶ page 297).

EXIT WARNING

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to people or other road users approaching with a large speed difference.

The exit warning cannot warn the driver in these situations.

► When opening the doors, always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and ensure that there is enough clearance.

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles. The exit warning is not available for some time after the vehicle is switched on.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side to be warned, a double warning tone sounds. The ambient lighting in the corresponding door and the warning lamp in the respective outside mirror flash red.

ⓘ The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility when opening the doors and exiting the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g.due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- The sensors or cameras are damaged, covered or dirty
- With exterior mirrors folded in
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g.:
  - bicycles or motorcycles
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. trucks, for a prolonged period.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational when reverse gear [R] is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and Blind Spot Assist Plus are not operational if transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

FUNCTION OF THE BRAKE APPLICATION IN BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite brake application by Blind Spot Assist Plus

The course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision from occurring.

► Always steer, brake or accelerate by yourself, in particular when Blind Spot Assist Plus issues a warning or makes a course-correcting brake application.

► Always maintain a sufficient safety distance to the side.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist Plus

BLIND SPOT ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If vehicles are overtaken at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake with a large speed difference.

Blind Spot Assist Plus cannot warn or intervene in these situations.

- ► Always pay close attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

If Blind Spot Assist Plus detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

WARNING AFTER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION
If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds.



Example

A message (1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. Slightly countersteering or accelerating cancels this braking intervention.

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION WHICH IS NOT APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of the vehicle.
- A vehicle is approaching with small side clearance.
- When driving in a sporty manner with high cornering speeds.
- When braking or accelerating emphatically.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- Transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 30 km/h - 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 200 km/h.
- Observe the system limitations of Blind Spot Assist Plus (→ page 333).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST
Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- ► Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Lane keeping function

FUNCTION OF THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION

The lane keeping function uses cameras and sensors to monitor the area ahead of the vehicle.

The lane keeping function is designed to protect the driver from unintentionally leaving the lane. A perceptible feedback from the steering wheel can warn the driver of lane departure and guide them back into the lane by means of a steering intervention.

A WARNING IS ISSUED BY MEANS OF NOTICEABLE FEEDBACK FROM THE STEERING WHEEL IF:

- the lane keeping function recognises a lane marking
- the detected lane markings are driven over by a front wheel

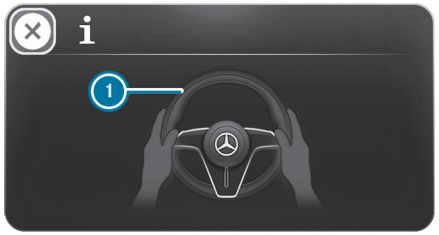
A STEERING INTERVENTION GUIDES THE VEHICLE BACK INTO THE LANE IF:

- the lane keeping function recognises a lane marking
- a solid lane marking is driven over by a front wheel
- a vehicle in the neighbouring lane is detected when the line is dashed

If you activate the turn signal indicators, there is neither perceptible feedback from the steering wheel nor steering intervention on that side. If the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot, there is steering intervention despite the turn signal indicators.

In the settings for the lane keeping function, it is possible to set the system's sensitivity (⟶ page 339). With advanced support active, a steering intervention occurs in the case of dashed lane markings, depending on the situation.

WARNING DISPLAY OF THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING (1) APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention of the lane keeping function lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

STATUS DISPLAY OF THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION

White: the lane keeping function is switched off.

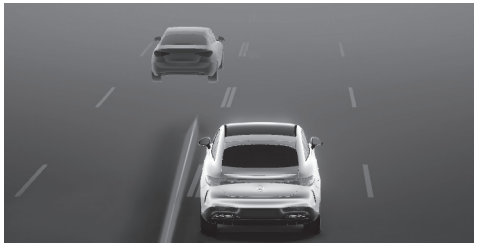
Yellow: there is a malfunction. Pay attention to the display messages.

Grey: the lane keeping function is switched on but not ready.

Green: the lane keeping function is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: the lane keeping function has guided the vehicle back into its lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.

MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION VIEW



Example

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the MBUX Surround Navigation in the driver display.

If the lane keeping function is active when Steering Assist is switched on, the symbol shows the affected lane marking in red.

If Steering Assist is active, deactivating the lane keeping function in the menu has no effect.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- The lane keeping function is available from a speed of approx. 45 km/h and 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 250 km/h. An active steering intervention depends on the driving situation and type of marking.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to:
  - snow, rain, fog, heavy spray
  - greatly varying light conditions
- If there is glare, e.g. due to:
  - oncoming traffic
  - direct sunlight
  - reflections
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the cameras, or if the cameras are misted up, damaged or covered
- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty
- If there is insufficient road illumination
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- If there are no lane markings or several unclear lane markings for one lane, e.g. around roadworks
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and therefore the lane markings cannot be detected
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- In the case of narrow lanes
- If active steering, braking or accelerating is detected
- During dynamic driving or in tight curves
- ESP® is deactivated
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Brake Assist
- A tyre defect or loss of pressure has been detected
- If transport equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility (→ page 297).

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:

→

► Select Settings.

- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Activate or deactivate Lane-keeping function.

The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

The function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE LANE KEEPING FUNCTION

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Staying in lane and changing lane.
- Select Lane-keeping function.
- Select Early, Medium or Late.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

- Select Advanced support.

The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

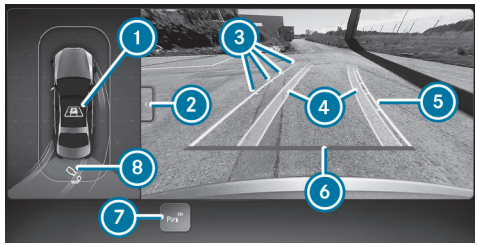
Reversing camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for the driver having to pay attention to their surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

3D CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

1. Switches between 3D view/synthetic view
2. Switches between wide-angle view/reversing camera with Top View
3. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area

4 Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
5 Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
6 Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
7 Switching the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switching the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
8 Trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)

If Parking Assist is active, the paths 4 are shown in green (→ page 350).

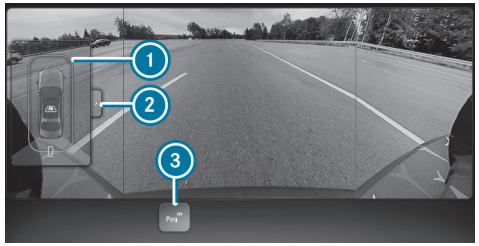
SYNTHETIC VIEW



Example

1 Switches between synthetic view/reversing camera

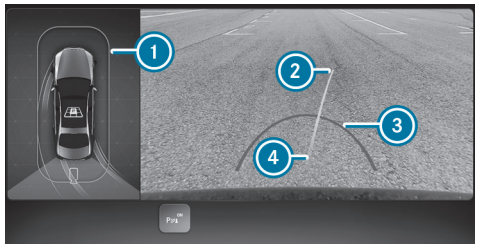
WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

1 Switching the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
Switching the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
2 Switches between wide-angle view/standard view
3 Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC

TRAILER VIEW



Example

1 PARKTRONIC warning display
2 Yellow guide line, locating aid
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
4 Ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.
- If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the reversing camera

Functional limitations of the reversing camera could lead to a risk of collision with persons or objects.

► Do not use the reversing camera if its functions are limited.

► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- In transmission position D, the reversing camera function is not available over the entire speed range.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 534).
- The camera or the rear of the vehicle is damaged. Have the camera, its position and its setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras .

360° Camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

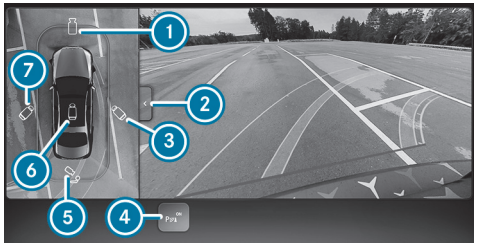
THE 360° CAMERA IS A SYSTEM CONSISTING OF FOUR CAMERAS:

- Front camera
- Reversing camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras record the immediate surroundings of the vehicle and provide assistance, e.g.during parking or at exits which are difficult to see.

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

CAMERA PERSPECTIVE ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



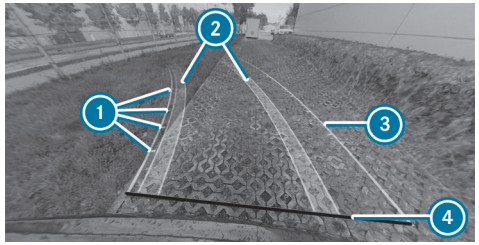
Example

1. Image from the front camera
2. Switches between standard view/wide-angle view
3. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
4. Switching the PARKTRONIC warning display on/off
   Switching the PARKTRONIC warning tones on/off
5. Switches between reversing camera/trailer view (depending on the respective vehicle equipment)
6. 3D auto view
7. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

ⓘ The warning display for PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 347).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D view 3, 8 and 3D auto view 7 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.

FUNCTION OF THE GUIDE LINES

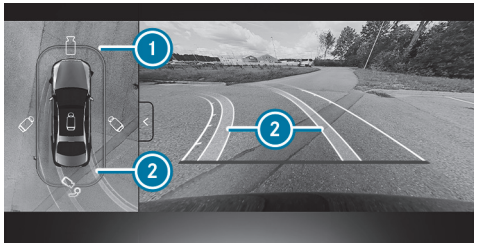


Example

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path indicating the route the wheels will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering movement (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

ⓘ When Parking Assist is active, the paths and guide lines are shown in green instead of yellow (⟶ page 350).

TOP VIEW WITH THE IMAGE FROM THE FRONT OR REVERSING CAMERA



Example

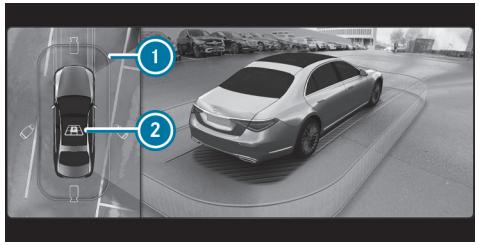
1. PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 347)
2. Path indicating the current steering movement

3D VIEW, LEFT/RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE VEHICLE

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- ► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



Example

1. PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 347)
2. Switches between 3D view/synthetic view

The virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

The display of the area beneath the vehicle may differ from the actual circumstances.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

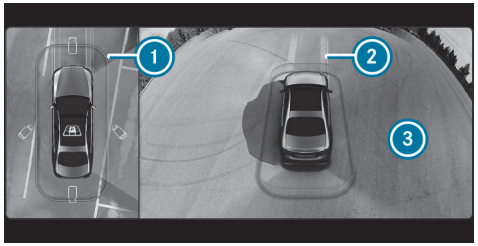
SYNTHETIC VIEW



Example

(1) Switches between synthetic view/3D view

3D AUTO VIEW



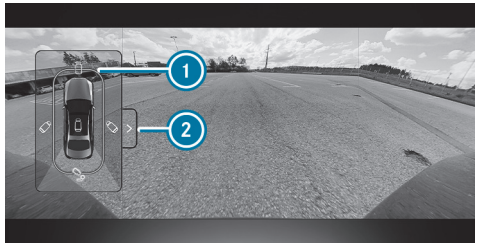
Example

(1) PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 347)
(2) Guide lines

The virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen (3), the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

WIDE-ANGLE VIEW



Example

(1) PARKTRONIC warning display (⟶ page 347)
(2) Switches between standard view/wide-angle view

TRANSPARENT VEHICLE FLOOR

NOTE
Damage caused by obstacles which were not indicated

The view for the transparent vehicle floor is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects may have found their way underneath the vehicle which are not showing up in the current display.

- ► Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ► Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.



Example

(1) Shaded area beneath the vehicle

The function of the transparent vehicle floor shows a virtual camera perspective of the area beneath and immediately alongside the vehicle as this area is being traversed by the vehicle. Assistance is thus provided to the driver in ambiguous driving situations, e.g.in narrow road sections or on uneven carriageways. Any lane markings are also indicated in the area traversed by the vehicle.

The shaded area beneath the vehicle (1) is registered and recorded by the 360° camera. The area is shown on the central display as soon as it is traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in greyscale and faded out.

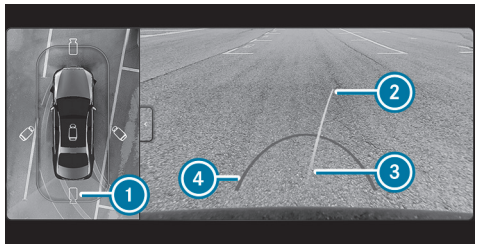
With the outside mirrors retracted and maximum steering movement, the range of the transparent vehicle floor view is extended to include the blind spot.

ⓘ For a complete view of the transparent vehicle floor, the vehicle must travel at least the distance of its own length.

ⓘ If the vehicle begins to slide or skid, the function will be limited.

TRAILER VIEW

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following view is displayed:



Example

(1) Switches between standard view/trailer view
(2) Yellow guide line, locating aid
(3) Ball head of the trailer hitch
(4) Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view:



Example

(5) Switches between reversing camera/trailer view
(6) View left-hand side camera
(7) View right-hand side camera

SYSTEM LIMITS

- If the system is not ready for operation, the message System inoperative appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.
- If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.

► Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.

► Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY FUNCTION TO A LIMITED EXTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In transmission position D, the function of the 360° camera is not available over the entire speed range.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not fully extended.
- The boot lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor,e.g.:
  - at night, or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 534).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

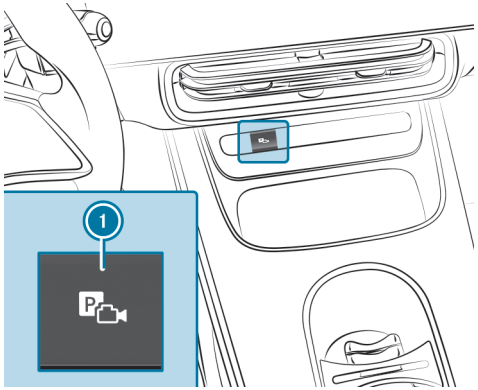
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g.licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g.when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, forexample, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras .

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press button (1).
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 341).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 341).

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

- Select Settings.
- Select Assistance.
- Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKTRONIC

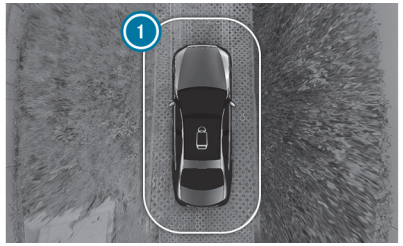
ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the surroundings of the vehicle. The distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle is indicated both visually and audibly. Warning tones in the vehicle are issued by PARKTRONIC from the direction of the detected obstacle.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. If the vehicle is steered towards a detected obstacle and there is a risk of collision to the side, a warning is issued.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example

As soon as the PARKTRONIC display is operational, the area (1) around the vehicle is shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1.2 m (no obstacle detected)
- **Yellow:** approx. 1.2 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approx. 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** < 0.4 m

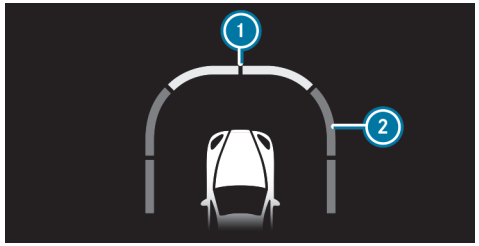
Obstacles to the side of the vehicle from a distance of 0.7 m are displayed in orange. Obstacles at greater distances are shown in blue.

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected.

PARKTRONIC can be switched on and off, or the warning tones can be deactivated, by tapping on [P] on the central display (⟶ page 349).

INDICATORS ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY



Example

Obstacles detected by PARKTRONIC are displayed from a distance of approx. 1.2 m at the front (1) and 0.7 m to the sides (2) on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKTRONIC MAY NOT DETECT OBSTACLES IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- obstacles which are below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles which are above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- pedestrians or animals which are approaching the vehicle from the side
- objects which are placed alongside the vehicle
- travel speed is greater than approx. 16 km/h
- the outside mirrors are retracted
- a door is open
- cameras or sensors are dirty, damaged or covered
- the reversing camera cover is closed
- PARKTRONIC is switched off
- PARKTRONIC is not a Digital Extra

After establishing operational readiness, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 297).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone and for the sides of the vehicle.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKTRONIC

IF THE SYSTEM IS POTENTIALLY SWITCHED OFF,

- the PARKTRONIC display lights up in red for approx. five seconds
- a warning tone sounds for approx. two seconds
- the symbol P OFF appears

If a sensor is dirty, the affected area is shown in red for approx. five seconds on the central display. Clean the sensors (⟶ page 534).

If necessary, establish operational readiness again and check whether PARKTRONIC is working in a different location. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

► When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

► Tap P on the central display.
PARKTRONIC is active.

PARKTRONIC is switched on automatically upon start-up of the vehicle.

SWITCHING OFF PARKTRONIC

► Tap on P repeatedly until P OFF is displayed.
PARKTRONIC is not active.

SWITCHING OFF THE WARNING TONES

- ► Tap on [P] repeatedly until the icon with the crossed out speaker appears.

  PARKTRONIC warning tones are switched off.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES FOR PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮]

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Assistance.
- ► Select PARKTRONIC volume.
- ► Select Quiet, Medium or Loud.

THE WARNING TONES ARE NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Park position [P] is selected.
- Snow chains are fitted.
- Offroad mode is activated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ► Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout in drive range R.

  The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC issues a warning, the volume is reduced independently of the selected setting.

Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- ► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera.

When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or other objects are in the vehicle's path.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

PARKING ASSIST OFFERS THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Parking in parking spaces along the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces diagonal to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces that are only recognisable as such by marker lines, forexample at the roadside
- Exiting parking spaces

The parking space can be selected as desired. The parking direction, travelling forwards or reversing, can also be selected as desired according to the position of the parking space.

The notification [P] appears on the driver display to indicate that Parking Assist is available. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification [P] appears. The arrows show the side of the road on which free parking spaces are detected. These are then shown on the central display.

When Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator is activated based on the calculated driving path. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and changing the transmission position.

To activate Parking Assist, press the button [P] (⟶ page 352).

Parking using Parking Assist (⟶ page 352).

Exiting a parking space using Parking Assist (⟶ page 354).

PARKING ASSIST IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When Stop is pressed on the central display.
- A steering intervention is implemented.
- The transmission position is changed.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® intervenes.
- The driver's door is opened.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Parking Assist is not available if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.
- Objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist are not detected when measuring the parking space. This includes protruding loads, overhangs, loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries, forexample. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late in certain situations.
- Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to inaccurate measurement of a parking space. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.
- Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g.parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)
- PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 347)

DO NOT USE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- in extreme weather conditions,e.g.:
  - on ice or packed snow or in heavy rain

- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- if the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient
- when snow chains are fitted
- when a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted
- if the tyre pressure is too low or too high
- on steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15%
- if the vehicle level has been offset, e.g.mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH PARKING ASSIST

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

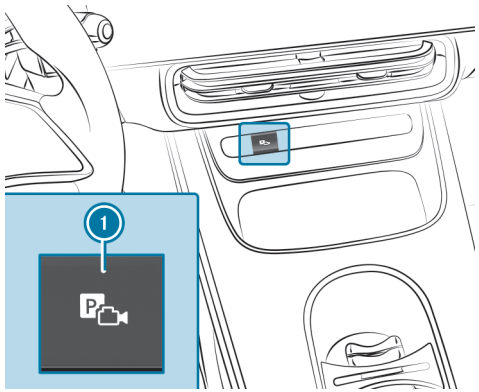
⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking- or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

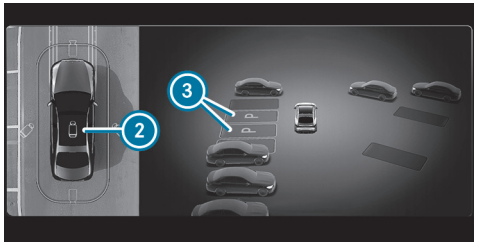
Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.

► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.



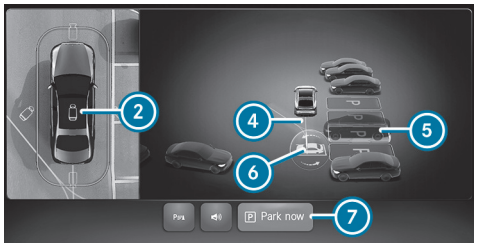
► Press button (1).



Example

(2) Switching between synthetic view/camera perspective

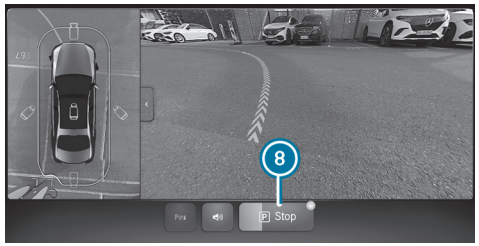
Parking spaces (3) detected by the system are shown on the central display.



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path (4) into the currently selected parking space (5) also appears.

- When a parking space is displayed, stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- To change the parking direction, tap on symbol (6).
- Depress the brake pedal and select Park now (7).
- Take your hands off the steering wheel and release the brake pedal.
  The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.



Example

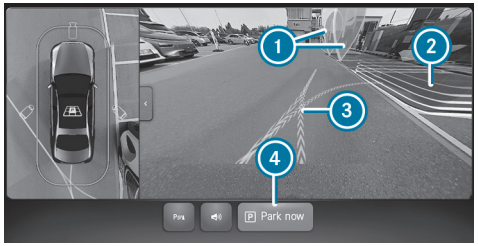
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the parking procedure, press Stop (8).

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the Process finished message appears.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions, turn the wheels towards the kerb.

IMMEDIATE PARKING IN THE CAMERA PERSPECTIVE



Example

When the vehicle is at a standstill, parking spaces (1) detected by the system are displayed.

The indicated path (3) into the currently selected parking space (2) is also displayed.

- ► If necessary, select another detected parking space (1).
- ► Depress the brake pedal and select Park now (4).
  The parking procedure into the selected parking space (2) is initiated.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- ► Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

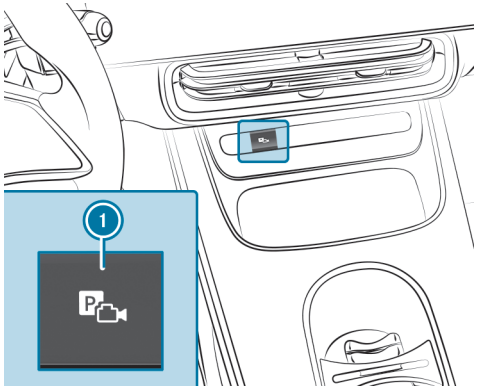
WARNING
Risk of accident due to the vehicle veering off course during the parking or unparking procedure

The vehicle veers off course during the parking- or unparking procedure and may consequently access an adjacent area.

Risk of collision with objects or other road users.

- ► Be aware of surrounding objects and other road users.
- ► If necessary, stop, or cancel the parking procedure using Parking Assist.

- ► Establish operational readiness.

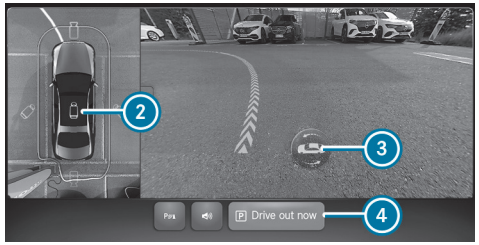


► Press button 1.



Synthetic view (example)

2 Switching between synthetic view/camera perspective



Camera perspective (example)

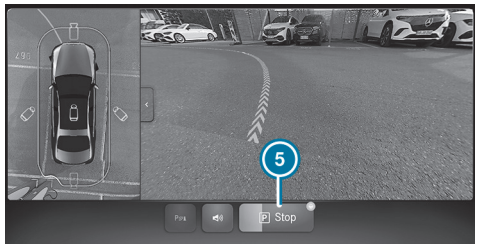
2 Switching between camera perspective/synthetic view

► If necessary, change the direction of exit 3.

► Depress the brake pedal and select Drive out now 4.

► If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space.



Example

The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar. To cancel the unparking procedure, press Stop 5.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed.

The driver is responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the unparking procedure has been completed, a warning tone and the Process finished. Take control of vehicle message prompt you to assume control of the vehicle.

- You have to steer, accelerate, brake and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to reassume control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

HALT THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE WITH PARKING ASSIST AS FOLLOWS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the bonnet or the boot.
- Activate the HOLD function.

TO RE-INITIATE THE PARKING OR UNPARKING PROCEDURE:

- Check the vehicle surroundings.
- Ensure once again that there are no people, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.
- Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
  Observe the messages shown on the driver display and central display.
- Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 350).

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST

WARNING
Risk of objects due to objects above or below the detection range of Parking Assist

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE IF OBJECTS ARE ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE:

- Parking Assist may turn in prematurely.
- The vehicle cannot stop before these objects.

Risk of collision!

- Do not use Parking Assist in these situations.

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. Depressing the accelerator pedal will reinitiate the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the vehicle surroundings before reinitiating the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the vehicle's path.

Observe the system limits of Parking Assist (⟶ page 350).

Manoeuvring Assist

DRIVE AWAY FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident with limited detection performance of the drive away function

The drive away function can not always positively recognise objects and traffic situations.

- ► Always observe the traffic situation attentively and do not rely exclusively on the drive away function.
- ► Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of Drive Away Function Plus

Drive Away Function Plus cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ► Always observe the traffic situation carefully and do not rely exclusively on Drive Away Function Plus.
- ► Be prepared to brake or take evasive action as necessary, according to the traffic situation and provided that it is safe to take evasive action.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVE AWAY FUNCTION
The system can minimise the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is briefly limited to approx. 2 km/h in order to minimise the effects of a collision.

THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle was at a standstill, and the transmission position was switched out of park position P to R or D.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.2 m away.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVE AWAY PLUS FUNCTION (COUNTRY-DEPENDENT)
The system can reduce the severity of a collision when the vehicle is pulling away up to a speed of approx. 6 km/h. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle speed is reduced briefly.

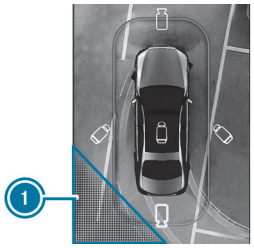
THE SYSTEM IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The detected obstacle is at a distance of less than approx. 1.7 m in the direction of travel.

THERE MAY BE A RISK OF COLLISION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal inadvertently.
- If the driver engages the wrong transmission position.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with excessive force (country-dependent).

The system can be switched on or off in the Close-range braking function menu (⟶ page 361).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area 1 lights up in red.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Confirm the display message on the central display
- Change the transmission position

ⓘ If the system is deactivated, the symbol is shown in grey in the selected view. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

The system is merely an aid and is not a substitute for paying attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera perspective is not open in the central display
- A transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance is limited on uphill gradients.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 350)

CROSS TRAFFIC FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident with limited detection performance of the cross traffic function

The cross traffic function can not always positively recognise objects and traffic situations.

► Always observe the traffic situation attentively and do not rely exclusively on the cross traffic function.

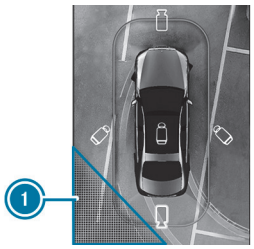
► Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

The cross traffic function can warn you of crossing traffic when you are leaving a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumpers monitor the area surrounding the vehicle.

THE CROSS TRAFFIC FUNCTION AT THE FRONT OR THE REAR IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is travelling forwards or in reverse at a speed of less than approx. 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 347).

The cross traffic function can be switched on or off in the Close-range braking function menu (⟶ page 361).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area 1 lights up in red.

ⓘ When the system is deactivated, the symbol is shown in grey in the selected view. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

BRAKE APPLICATION FOR CROSS TRAFFIC TO THE REAR

If crossing traffic is detected, the vehicle can be braked automatically when the vehicle is reversing at a speed below approx. 10 km/h.

CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION FROM THE SYSTEM BY IMPLEMENTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- confirm the display message on the central display and gently depress the accelerator pedal or brake pedal
- forcefully depress the brake pedal
- depress the accelerator pedal to at least half way

The cross traffic function and its brake application is merely an aid and is not a substitute for paying attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or other objects are in the vehicle's path.

THE CROSS TRAFFIC FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the camera perspective is not open in the central display
- a transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the cross traffic function with braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 350)

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident with limited detection performance of the close-range braking function

The close-range braking function can not always positively recognise persons and objects.

In these instances, the close-range braking function can brake arbitrarily, or even not brake at all.

- ► Always observe the traffic situation and do not rely exclusively on the close-range braking function.
- ► Always remain ready to brake.

The close-range braking function can prevent a collision with people or objects detected by the system when reversing slowly. If a person or object is detected in the vehicle path by the reversing camera, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

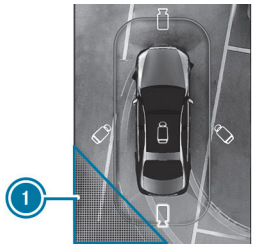
- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (⟶ page 347).

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL, THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS ALSO ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS DETECTED BY THE SYSTEM:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed extremely quickly with transmission position D engaged, and a pedestrian is detected at a distance of less than approx. 1.5 m.

To reduce the severity of a collision, the vehicle speed is limited and the brakes are applied.

The close-range braking function can be switched on or off in the Close-range braking function menu (⟶ page 361).



Example

If a critical situation is detected, the selected view of the respective area 1 lights up in red.

When the system is deactivated, the symbol is shown in grey in the selected view. The symbol is shown in yellow in the event of a system fault.

CANCEL A SYSTEM-IMPOSED SPEED LIMIT USING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Confirm the display message on the central display and gently depress the accelerator pedal or brake pedal
- Forcefully depress the brake pedal
- Depress the accelerator pedal to at least half way

The close-range braking function is merely an aid. It is not a substitute for paying attention to your surroundings. The driver is responsible for safe manoeu-

vring, parking and exiting parking spaces at all times. Ensure that no people, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera perspective is not open in the central display
- A transport device, e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established

SYSTEM LIMITS

- Detection performance of the close-range braking function is limited on uphill gradients.
- If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 339)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 341)
- Parking Assist (⟶ page 350)

SWITCHING THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



ⓘ This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Assistance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate Close-range braking function.

Trailer hitch

Trailer operation

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

NOTE
Damage to the engine due to overheating

- If you have a trailer hitch retrofitted, modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the fastening points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING TONGUE WEIGHT:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- permissible trailer load
- permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- permissible gross mass of the trailer
- maximum permissible speed of the trailer

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY:

- the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons covered in the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Folding the ball neck in/out

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

► Always engage the ball neck as described.

WARNING
Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

► Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

► Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

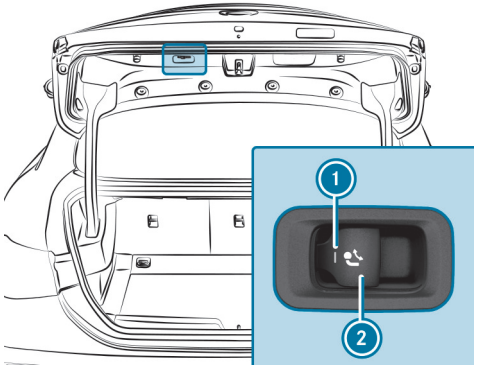
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

  Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.

- When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

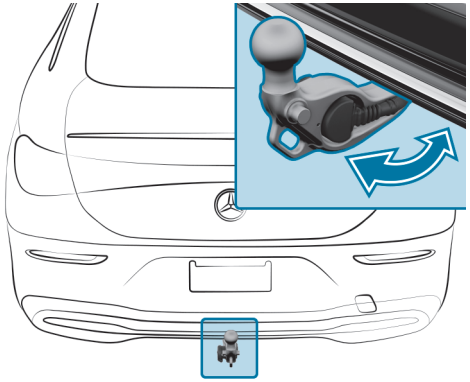
FOLDING OUT THE BALL NECK



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Keep the swivel range clear.
- Pull the release switch (2) until the ball neck unlocks.

  The ball neck folds out from under the rear bumper.

  The indicator lamp (1) flashes.



- Pull the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position.

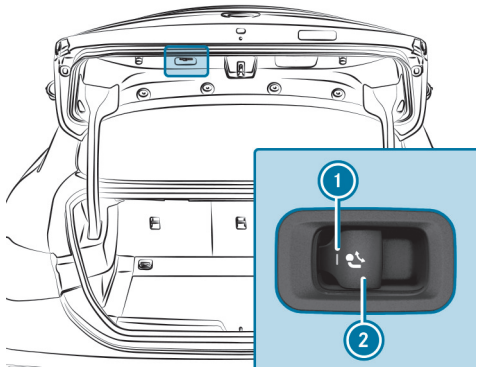
  The indicator lamp (1) on the ball neck release button goes out.

  If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

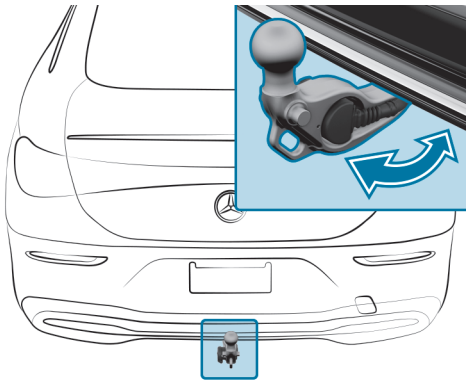
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Ensure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free) in accordance with the instructions for the trailer.

FOLDING IN THE BALL NECK



- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
- ► Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- ► Pull the button (2) until the ball neck unlocks.
  The ball neck folds up under the rear bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) flashes.



- ► Push the ball neck in the direction indicated by the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper.
  The indicator lamp (1) goes out and the message on the driver display disappears.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 739)
- Display messages (⟶ page 677)

Extending/retracting the ball neck via the multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ► Always engage the ball neck as described.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Multimedia system:



EXTENDING THE BALL NECK PARTIALLY ELECTRICALLY

► Select [ ].

The Trailer coupling in motion display message will appear on the driver display.

The ball neck will extend partially electrically.

► Wait until the ball neck has completed the extending procedure.

► Swivel the ball neck into the working position manually and let it engage.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

RETRACTING THE BALL NECK PARTIALLY ELECTRICALLY

► Select [ ].

The Trailer coupling in motion display message will appear on the driver display.

The ball neck will retract partially electrically.

► Wait until the ball neck has completed the retracting procedure.

► Swivel the ball neck into the rest position manually and let it engage.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the Trailer coupling Check lock display message will appear on the driver display.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION REGARDING MESSAGES ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- Indicator lamps and warning lamps (⟶ page 739)
- Display messages (⟶ page 677)

Hitching/unhitching a trailer

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO ENSURE THAT THE TRAILER IS CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE:

- The vehicle is switched off (⟶ page 266).
- The ball neck is extended and engages in a securely locked position.
- A trailer type is selected in the Vehicle menu (⟶ page 368).

THE TRAILER WILL BE CORRECTLY DETECTED BY THE VEHICLE ONLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

A CORRECTLY CONNECTED TRAILER INFLUENCES THE FUNCTIONS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Lane-Keeping function
- PARKTRONIC
- Parking Assist
- Parking support
- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus

- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTE
Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

► Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

CONNECT A TRAILER TO THE VEHICLE WITH A 7-PIN PLUG USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- adapter plug
- adapter cable

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

► Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it with the vehicle.



► Open the socket cap.

► Insert the plug with the lug (1) in the groove (3) on the socket.

► Turn the bayonet coupling (2) in a clockwise direction as far as it will go.

► Allow the cap to engage.

► Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (when using an adapter cable only).

► Ensure that the cable exhibits ample freedom of movement for cornering manoeuvres.

IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES, A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY, EVEN IF THE TRAILER HAS BEEN CONNECTED CORRECTLY:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
- The current level has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current level (50 mA).

ACCESSORIES UP TO A MAXIMUM OF 180 W CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE FOLLOWING SOCKETS:

- Permanent power supply

- Power supply activated upon start-up of the vehicle (→ page 266)

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

WARNING
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

► Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

► Secure the vehicle against rolling backwards or forwards.

► Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

► Uncouple the trailer.

► Fit the cover cap on the ball head.

ⓘ **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select Vehicle.

► Select Trailer type.

CONFIGURING SETTINGS FOR A TRAILER
The settings allow calculation of a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimise the calculated arrival time.

► Select the trailer type.

► Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.

► Select Confirm.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Bicycle rack function

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper handling of the bicycle rack

THE BICYCLE RACK MAY DETACH FROM THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- If the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- If the bicycle rack is attached to the ball neck below the ball head.

FOR YOUR SAFETY AND THE SAFETY OF OTHER ROAD USERS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- Always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- Use the bicycle rack only for transporting bicycles.
- Always secure the bicycle rack properly by attaching it to the ball head and, if possible, also to the guide pins of the ball neck.
- When transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the guide pins of the ball neck.
- Use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Always observe the operating instructions of the bicycle rack.

NOTE
Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

► Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

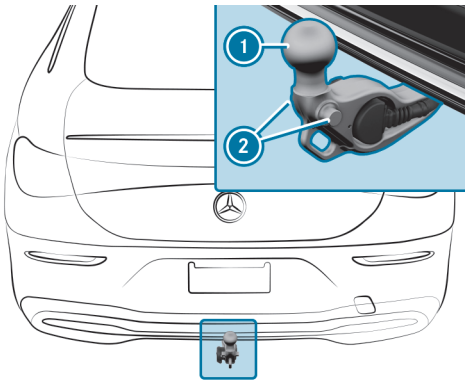
NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

► Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pins)

The number of bicycles that can be transported depends on the respective bicycle rack design.

THE FOLLOWING BICYCLE RACK DESIGNS ARE POSSIBLE:

- When mounted by being attached to the ball head (1), the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- When mounted by being attached to the ball head (1) and additional guide pins (2), the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a trailer or fully laden vehicle (⟶ page 275).

When using a bicycle rack, adjust the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Additional information regarding tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (⟶ page 575).

NOTES ON LOADING

The greater the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

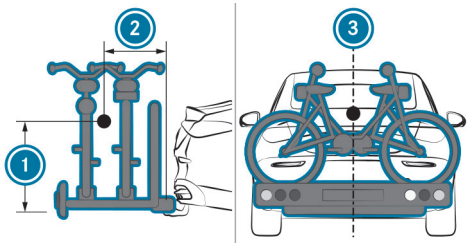
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- Always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve aerodynamic resistance and the centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarps or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. Moreover, aerodynamic resistance, and therefore the load on the trailer hitch increases.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

(1) Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
(2) Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
(3) The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axle.

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack.

THE LOAD ON THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN THREE BICYCLES)

	Attached without additional guide pins
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg
Max. distance (1)	420 mm
Max. distance (2)	300 mm

THE LOAD ON THE BICYCLE RACK (NO MORE THAN FOUR BICYCLES)

	Attached with additional guide pins
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance (1)	420 mm
Max. distance (2)	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on both trailer hitch guide pins.

Towing vehicles

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, forexample. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Permitted towing methods (⟶ page 561)
- Notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 60)

Back to Contents

Driver display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driver display
Detecting a driver display fault
Operating the driver display
Driver display menus
Head-up display
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system
Status indicators on the driver display

Driver display

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Park vehicles with impaired operating safety immediately and safely and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows basic information pertaining to the vehicle.

INFORMATION DISPLAYED:

- Range on map
- Indicator lamps and warning lamps
- The menus Classic and MBUX Surround Navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- State of charge for the high-voltage battery

Detecting a driver display fault

WARNING
Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

DETECTING A DRIVER DISPLAY FAULT:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display will show a black screen without any content.
- The driver display restarts.
- The driver display content freezes.
- The display stops showing data, suchas speed. Various indicator lamps and warning lamps are also displayed.

ⓘ The driver display is inoperative during a software update.

What to do in the event of a driver display fault:

- ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► With the vehicle at a standstill, continue to depress the brake pedal.
- ► Press the button ⏻ on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
  The transmission will shift to the park position P.
- ► Slowly release the brake pedal and ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling backwards or forwards.
- ► Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ► Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ Observe the supplementary information on shutting down the vehicle (⟶ page 289)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 563).

Operating the driver display

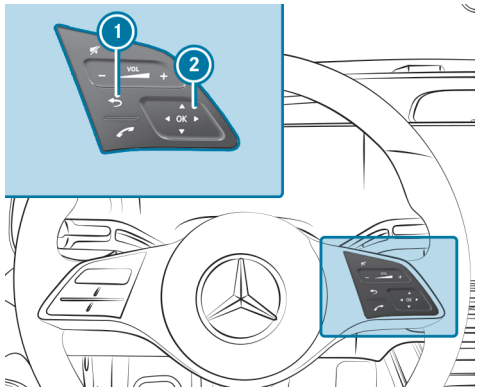
WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

OPERATING THE MENUS



1 Back button
2 Touch Control

- Swipe to the left or to the right on the steering wheel Touch Control 2 to change menus.

SELECTING WHAT IS SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe up or down on the Touch Control 2.
- Press OK to access submenus of the selected display content.

Where possible, use the tip of your thumb to ensure maximum efficiency for operation of the Touch Control.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Driver display menus

Driver display menus

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE ACCESSED:

- Classic
- MBUX Surround Navigation

Different display content is available to you in the centre display area of the Classic menu.

In the submenus, the Display settings entry can be opened by pressing OK on the multifunction steering wheel. This takes you to the central display, where you can adjust settings for the driver display and the head-up display.

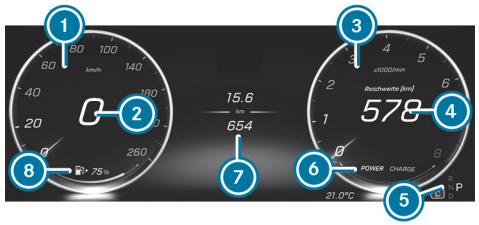
You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Calling up the Classic menu

Driver display:

→ Classic

The Classic menu shows the driver display divided into speedometer and power meter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



1. Speedometer
2. Current speed
3. Display area for drive performance
4. Range
5. Transmission position, drive program and recuperation levels

6 Display area for recuperated power (recuperation)
7 Centre display content (example: trip computer)
8 Fuel reserve

► Swipe up or down to switch between the centre display content.

► Press OK on the Touch Control to access the submenus of the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT 7 :

- Trip and total distance
- Distance From start, From reset and Since refuelling
- Current consumption
- Navigation (with changing navigation instructions)

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION AND ACTIONS CAN BE CALLED UP IN THE SUBMENU OF THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT:

- Resetting the trip computer
- Operating the navigation
- Entry point to the settings for the driver display in the central display
- Warning message memory

THE FOLLOWING VALUES WILL BE DISPLAYED FOR THE TRIP COMPUTER 8 :

- Driven time
- Average speed
- Time (From start)/date (From reset/From refuelling) start of recording

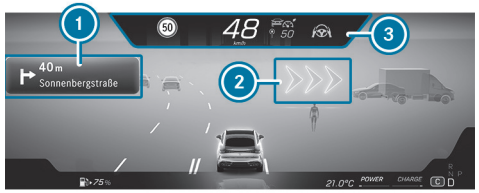
If you have selected navigation for the centre display area, navigation instructions will be displayed that vary depending on the driving situation.

Calling up the MBUX Surround Navigation menu

Driver display:

→ MBUX Surround Navigation

The MBUX Surround Navigation menu relays all relevant information pertaining to the vehicle surroundings with notes on navigation, including messages from the driver assistance system.



1 Information on the next driving manoeuvre
2 Change of direction arrow
3 Display area for speed and Active Assist Systems

THE FOLLOWING VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE MBUX SURROUND NAVIGATION MENU:

- 3D Ego Car view
- Map

- **To change the map view:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control.

The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section (1) may vary.

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects a variety of content into the driver's field of vision:

TWO CONTEXTS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY:

- Minimal
- Standard

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Operating the head-up display

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.

SELECTING THE CONTEXT

- ▶ Select Head-up display.
- ▶ Select Minimal or Standard.

  The head-up display will be displayed in the appropriate context.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS

The position and brightness are adjusted on the steering wheel using Touch Control.

- ▶ Select Head-up display.
- ▶ Select Brightness & position.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.

  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.

The settings for the head-up display can also be accessed via the driver display (→ page 377).

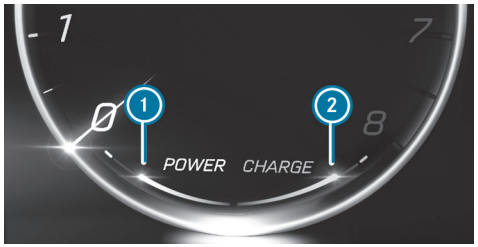
Switching the head-up display on/off

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Head-up display.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving systems and driving safety systems can be found in display sections (1) to (4).



The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

The display of the status indicators in area (3) is dynamic and comprises nine sections. If more indicators are required, the display will alternate between them or omit indicators that are not system-critical. If the number of system-critical displays exceeds area (3), additional system-critical displays are shown in area (4).

- Active occupant presence reminder (→ page 162).
- Reduced power (→ page 742).
- Electrical fault (→ page 742).
- Trailer hitch (→ page 743)
- Power steering
- Parking Assist available (→ page 352)
- Parking Assist has detected a parking space (→ page 352)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 349)
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 307)
- Specified distance with Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 307)
- Brake Assist switched off (→ page 327)
- Brake Assist impaired or inoperative (→ page 327)
- Steering Assist (→ page 316)
- Lane Change Assist (→ page 320)
- Lane-Keeping function (→ page 337)

	ECO Assist(⟶ page 280)
HOLD	HOLD function (⟶ page 302)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 242)
	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 244)
120 km/h!	Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
	Slippery road surface warning
R, N, D, P	Transmission positions for the vehicle (⟶ page 268)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 314)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected information and traffic signs (⟶ page 327)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear over the displayed traffic signs.

Back to Contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
Multifunction interior camera
Selecting settings for applications
System settings
Service
Fit & Healthy
Navigation and traffic
Telephone
In-Car Apps
Online and Internet functions
Media
Radio
Sound
Camera app

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

NOTE
Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

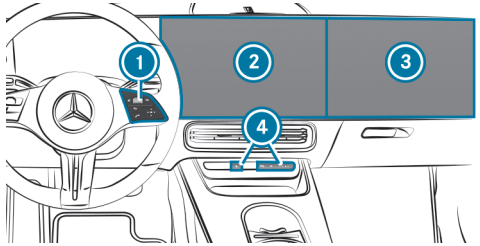
- ► If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions and Digital Extras provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires. This may also be due to technical prerequisites. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and Digital Extras.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes to functions and Digital Extras.
For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



MBUX Superscreen with central display (2) and front passenger display (3)

(1) Touch Control with buttons to initiate and accept a call as well as controller to adjust the volume (turning) and switch the sound on/off (pressing)

(2) 14-inch central display (touchscreen) for the driver
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 390)
- Calling up and operating the zero layer (⟶ page 391)
- Useful information on the MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 391)
- Operating the touchscreen

(3) 14-inch front passenger display (touchscreen)

(4) Control panel for:

Activating voice control

Switching the MBUX multimedia system on/off and switching the central and front passenger display on/off

Switching the sound on/off

Adjusting the volume

ⓘ Various MBUX multimedia system apps offer the option of linking with a QR code. Scan this QR code with your mobile phone before starting the journey.

ⓘ Alternatively, voice control enables a voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (⟶ page 397). You can start a voice navigation, for example.

Numerous apps and Digital Extras are available to you in the zero layer. You can call these up using [⋮⋮⋮]. The MBUX Virtual Assistant bundles various functions, e.g. routines, notifications and voice control. Modules for entertainment and telephone as well as suggestions can be found in the lower section of the zero layer.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, phone numbers dialled during operation, active relaxation programmes or vehicle functions are suggested to you, for example. Suggestions are displayed on the zero layer based on context and your user behaviour. Suggestions can be configured in the MBUX Virtual Assistant settings. Furthermore, the multimedia system learns routines. Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and Digital Extras are protected. Depending on the procedure set up, you can authenticate yourself using a QR code, PIN or facial recognition.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions.

It can be called up by pulling down the bar at the top centre of the central display (⟶ page 390).

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

- ► Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.
- ► Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

REQUIREMENTS FOR DISPLAYING MENU CONTENT ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY WHILE DRIVING:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.
- The multifunction interior camera is switched on (⟶ page 412).
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The multifunction interior camera recognises the driver's head and direction of vision.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position [P]), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.

ⓘ If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image is shown on the front passenger display (⟶ page 414).
In certain markets, you can select from one of the pre-installed decorative images. You also have the option of uploading a personal picture via the "Personalisation" Digital Extra. This function is not available in all markets.

CAMERA-BASED LOCKING CONCEPT

The multifunction interior camera recognises the driver's head and the direction of vision towards the front passenger display. If it detects that the driver is looking at the front passenger display for too long while driving, the front passenger display is hidden. This content is thus no longer visible to the driver and does not distract them during driving. A symbol and an info text appear in the centre of the front passenger display.

REQUIREMENTS FOR THE FUNCTION:

- The multifunction interior camera is switched on.
  The [camera] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
  If these conditions are not fulfilled, the content is permanently hidden for all content that is subject to blocking.
- The multifunction interior camera is functional and not covered.

THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY SHOWS THE CONTENTS AGAIN IN THE USUAL WAY UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select ⌂ on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module
  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & tones and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone
  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.
  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Suggestions
  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Massage programmes
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalised routines
    The learning function of the system recognises your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

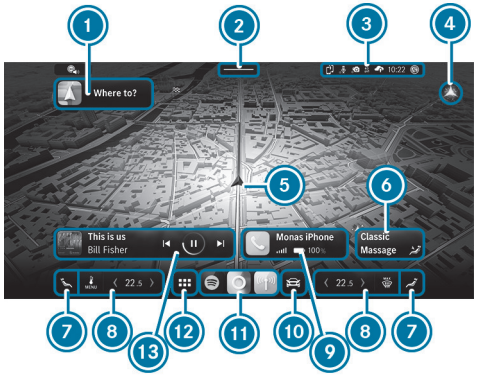
Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options (→ page 394).

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)



(1) Navigation module (reduced view)
Tapping opens destination entry or the route monitor (route guidance active)
(2) Calls up the Notifications Centre and makes settings for the MBUX Virtual Assistant and apps: pull the bar down
(3) Status line, e.g. calls up user profile settings
(4) MBUX Virtual Assistant, activation using the "Hey Mercedes" command
(5) Current vehicle position
(6) Suggestion
(7) Calls up seat adjustment (driver and front passenger side)
(8) Calls up the air conditioning menu (⟶ page 257)
Increases and decreases temperature (driver and front passenger side)
Demisting the windscreen
(9) Module for telephone
Requirement: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
(10) Calls up vehicle settings in the Control Centre
(11) The three most recently accessed apps
(12) Shows all apps
(13) Module for entertainment

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (⟶ page 391).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Media source selection
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & messages option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.

- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

SUGGESTIONS FOR ACTIVATING RECOGNISED ROUTINES

Requirement: the Learning & suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage programme (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

Routines are loaded and started by MBUX Virtual Assistant (4).

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

THE ZERO LAYER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- The navigation module
- The entertainment and telephone module
- The bottom bar with the jumps to the following applications:
  - Climate control
  - Seat settings
  - Vehicle settings
  - The three most recently active apps

    Provides quick access in the bottom bar. A newly started application appears in the first position and moves the other applications to the right.
  - The view of all apps



(1) Index points, current and available pages

- **To call up all apps:** tap on ⋮⋮⋮ in the bottom bar.
- **To return to the digital map:** press ⌂.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- Press and hold on a suggestion.

  The context menu opens and shows the No longer suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

MBUX Virtual Assistant

USEFUL INFORMATION ON THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT COMBINES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Routines (⟶ page 392)
- Suggestions (⟶ page 394)
- Messaging (⟶ page 395)
- Voice control

- Configuring MBUX Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 403)

The MBUX Virtual Assistant appears on the display as a blue Mercedes star in the top right-hand corner.



MBUX Virtual Assistant: functional examples and visualisations

1 Routine is activated
■ Stops the routine
2 Voice control and visualisation (from left to right)
- MBUX Virtual Assistant is ready
- MBUX Virtual Assistant is listening (rotating star)
- MBUX Virtual Assistant is speaking (pulsating star)
3 Suggestion (next to the telephone module)

The MBUX Virtual Assistant displays information as notifications (e.g. 1) or in a pop-up window.

THE MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT CAN BE ACTIVATED VIA THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Saying Hey Mercedes
- Tapping on the MBUX Virtual Assistant visualisation
- With the button in the control panel of the centre console

PERSONALISED ROUTINES

Useful information on routines

The MBUX Virtual Assistant assists you with daily routine tasks and can run them automatically. The system's learning function recognises your typical operating sequences and suggests them as a routine in recurring situations.

If the system recognises a routine, it will be suggested to you by the MBUX Virtual Assistant.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage programme (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

ROUTINES ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THREE OPTIONS:

- The MBUX Virtual Assistant learns and suggests routines.
- You create your own routines.
- You select predefined routines (templates).

If the learning function Learning & suggestions is switched on and enough data is available, the system suggests a routine on the zero layer. You can accept or reject these. In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, you will receive a notification with a timer. After the timer has expired, the actions of the routine are executed. If you tap ■ in the notification, the routine is cancelled. No actions are performed. However, the routine is still activated. If the conditions for the routine are met again, you will receive a notification again.

You can create your own routines or select predefined routines via the Routines app.

CONDITIONS FOR ROUTINES ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When should a routine start?
  - Weekdays at 8 a.m.
- Where should a routine start?
  - Start at home, start at work, tunnel passage
- At what temperature should a routine start?
  - From 0 °C
- At which event should a routine start?
  - Incoming or outgoing call
  - Strong sunlight

YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, FROM CATEGORIES:

- Comfort
- Selects a massage programme
- Setting the seat heating
- Climate control
  - Setting temperature (front, rear)
  - Activating or deactivating the AC function
- Entertainment and navigation
  - Selecting a radio station
  - Select a media source
  - Switching off navigation announcements

ⓘ The availability of the functions depends on the equipment.

Activating and starting suggested routines

ACTIVATING ROUTINES

If a new routine is recognised, it is suggested by the MBUX Virtual Assistant. A pop-up window appears.

► Select Yes.

In the future, when the conditions for the routine are met, a notification will be displayed to prepare you to execute the routine.

or

► **To reject a routine this time:** select Decide later.

You can find the routine in the Routines app and can activate or delete it there at any time.

STARTING A ROUTINE

The routine is activated and then starts automatically.

► **To reject routine this time:** tap ■.

If the conditions for the routine are met, the routine will be offered again in the future.

Creating your own routines

Multimedia system:

→ ⋮⋮⋮ ▶▶ Routines ▶▶ Create routine

CONFIGURING CONDITIONS

► Select +.

► Select the condition, e.g. Weekdays.

► Select further conditions if required.

CONFIGURING ACTIONS

- Select [+].
- Select the category, for example Comfort.
- Select the action, e.g. Classic massage.
- If required, select further actions also from other categories.
- Select Continue.
- Select a symbol and enter a name, e.g. My first routine.
- Select Create routine.

  The routine appears in the overview. When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ You can edit a created routine at any time.

Selecting predefined routines

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮] » Routines » Templates

- Activate the desired routine.

  When the conditions for the routine are met, a notification is displayed. The routine can be started.

ⓘ Templates can be edited like your own routines.

CONFIGURING AND DELETING SUGGESTIONS

Multimedia system:

→ [⋮⋮⋮] » Settings » Virt. Assistant » Suggestions

- Switch Learning & suggestions on/off.

  If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalised suggestions can be derived for activated applications.

- Select [⚙].
- Switch the options on/off individually.

  If an option is activated and enough data has been collected, the MBUX Virtual Assistant will offer you personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow destination suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions, e.g. which massage programme should be started when.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for Digital Extras such as Spotify, TuneIn Radio and Newsflash as well as for categories, for example, genre, artist and mood.

  Climate control

The suggestions for quick temperature adjustment in the vehicle are displayed.

Vehicle

The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC and for opening the boot.

Online voice services

This option supplements the suggestions for voice control.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

DELETING COLLECTED SUGGESTIONS

► Select [↺].

► Select Yes.

The suggestions are reset.

NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

Useful information on notifications

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Messages that arrive through the use of Digital Extras.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The notifications centre can be opened by drawing down the bar at the top centre of the digital map.

Depending on the style set, newly arrived notifications will be displayed with an appropriate marker.

Notifications are briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, some of these are stored for future access in the notifications centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example

1 Notification with icon, notification type and time it was received
2 Number of unread notifications
3 Deletes all notifications

④ Shows more actions
⑤ Action (read aloud)

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available. If available these are shown as symbols.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

Calling up notifications

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► Pull the bar at the top of the digital map downwards.

or

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

► Select [Virt. Assistant] Virt. Assistant.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

► Pull the bar at the bottom of the Notification Centre upwards.

or

► Select [⌂].

Selecting actions for a notification

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

► Up to two actions available: select the action.

► More than two actions available: select [•••].
A menu opens.

► Select the action.
The notification is still available.

► Close the actions with [•••].

Editing notifications

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

► Select Settings.

► Select Virt. Assistant.

► Select Notifications.

► Select the function, e.g. Climate control.

► Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Allow notifications

- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Activating or deactivating Acoustic signals
- External access

  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External access.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

► Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

► Select 🗑.
► Select Yes.

All messages are deleted.

OVERVIEW OF VOICE CONTROL

Voice control operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATION DEVICES AND ESPECIALLY VOICE CONTROL:

- Observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.
- If voice control is used in an emergency situation, commands may be less easily recognised due to a change in voice.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control functions before setting off.

ⓘ **Voice control does not replace the Owner's Manual.**
The voice control responses do not reflect the full scope of information in the Owner's Manual. In addition, voice control does not issue any detailed warnings or damage information. Comprehensive information on the function and safe operation of the systems and components installed in the vehicle can be found in the Owner's Manual.

Voice control

With voice control, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system, e.g. navigation or telephone, can be operated by voice input. The voice control system is ready for operation around half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from various seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialogue

STARTING A DIALOGUE

► Say Hey Mercedes in order to activate voice control. For that, switch on Hey Mercedes for the seat concerned (→ page 398).

or

► Press the 🎙 button on the centre console.

or

► Tap the blue star of the MBUX Virtual Assistant on the display.

or

► Lone drivers can start a dialogue directly using a voice command if the Skip activation word is switched on.

Whole sentences from colloquial language can be used as voice commands for the dialogue with the voice control system. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?

ⓘ In the MBUX multimedia system, the blue star of the MBUX Virtual Assistant signals that the dialogue can be started.

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- ► Interrupt the system's voice output.
  The dialogue is interrupted.
- ► During the system's voice output, an ongoing dialogue can be interrupted or continued from another seat by saying Hey Mercedes.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not produce a clear result, a selection list is displayed depending on the function.

- ► Say the line number or the content to select an entry and see further details if available.

CALLING UP HELP

- ► Say Help.
  You will receive suggestions and information on voice control.

Operable voice control functions

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full voice control functionality is only available to you when cloud-based functions are activated (⟶ page 398).

Information on the language setting

You can change the voice control language via the system language settings (⟶ page 420). If the set system language is not supported by voice control, English will be selected.

Setting the voice control functions

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Virtual assistant.
- ► Select Hey Mercedes.

SWITCHING DIRECT ACTIVATION ON OR OFF

- ► Activate  or deactivate  the Skip activation word function.
  If the function is active, under certain conditions, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Navigate home.

ⓘ The function can only be used if there are no other occupants in the vehicle.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ► Select the desired seat in the display.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  In certain situations, the virtual assistant automatically makes suggestions using voice output to provide support.

SWITCHING CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ON OR OFF

The cloud-based functions are activated at the factory.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is switched on, a Mercedes-Benz user account is linked to the vehicle and MBUX Virtual Assistant is activated, additional results can be provided which are based on external information.

SWITCHING EMOTIONAL INTELLIGENCE ON OR OFF

- Select Emotional Intelligence.
- Switch the function off or on again.

  Artificial intelligence is used in the vehicle to adapt the voice style to the mood of the voice request by classifying emotions into happy/neutral/angry. The emotion classification is deleted after the spoken request has been answered. The function can be deactivated and reactivated in the Intelligent assistants menu.

USING VOICE CONTROL

Optimum use of voice control

- The voice control system is ready for operation half a minute after the vehicle is switched on and can be operated from different seats depending on the equipment. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue has ended, voice control remains active for as long as the star in the multimedia system signals that the system is listening. Another voice command can be spoken without saying Hey Mercedes. (→ page 398).
- With voice control, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.
- Lone drivers can operate all functions directly without having to say Hey Mercedes. To do that the Skip activation word function must be activated (→ page 398)

Cloud-based functions

The cloud-based functions facilitate recognition and thanks to external information make additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate cloud-based functions (→ page 398).

To do this, you need a Mercedes-Benz user account and MBUX Virtual Assistant must be activated.

WHEN CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ARE ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Giving feedback
- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Vehicle information
- Smart home
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones
- Pocket and currency calculator

- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope

ⓘ The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

ⓘ AI-supported functions are available for general knowledge questions and specific search queries, depending on the country and language. This enables you to enter information freely and to conduct the dialogue in a sequential manner. Following a web search, the answers will be assembled both dynamically and contextually.

ⓘ Depending on the country and language, text content comes from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence or from an artificial intelligence system connected to the Microsoft Bing® online search engine.

Voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The voice control system also understands you when you use colloquial language. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 400)
- Telephone (⟶ page 400)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 401)
- Media player (⟶ page 401)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 401)
- Online functions (⟶ page 402)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- Search for a filling station near the Mercedes-Benz Museum in Stuttgart.
- Navigate me to Warsaw and avoid toll roads.
- How is the traffic on the way to work?

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can use voice control to operate telephones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Write a text message to Jane Smith.
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Tell Peter Miller: "I'll be there five minutes later than planned".
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show me my calls.
- Switch to address book

FOR AN INCOMING CALL:

- Reject call
- Accept call

Examples of radio voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio using voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music with voice control. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play Michael Jackson on Spotify.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Repeat this track.
- Please skip five seconds.
- Please go back five seconds.
- Switch on random playback.
- Set the music volume to level six.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can use voice control to operate the settings and functions of your vehicle. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage programme on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- Switch the driver display to 3D.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Switch off the speed limit warning.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Which massage programmes do you have?
  - Do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - What is DISTRONIC?
  - Why do I need ESP?
  - What is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components integrated in the vehicle
  - How do I connect my smartphone?
  - How can I switch on my main beam?
  - How do I end the ionisation function?

Examples of online functions

With cloud-based functions active, depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available. The system accesses external information and can, for example, answer questions about general knowledge, provide information about weather or locations, perform calculations, etc.

"HEY MERCEDES, ..."

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss franks make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?

- I'd like to give you feedback.

WITH CLOUD-BASED FUNCTIONS ACTIVE, AI-ASSISTED FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR GENERAL KNOWLEDGE QUESTIONS AND CERTAIN SEARCH QUERIES, DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY AND LANGUAGE. AS PART OF THIS, YOU CAN ALSO REFER TO THE PREVIOUS CONVERSATION, E.G.:

- I would like to take my family out for a special birthday dinner. Can you recommend a nice restaurant nearby?. Subsequent question: We prefer to eat vegetarian.
- What's the biggest fish alive?. Subsequent question: Are they dangerous to humans?
- How many Grammy Awards has Alicia Keys won?. Subsequent question: And when was the last one?

CONFIGURING MBUX VIRTUAL ASSISTANT

STARTING CONFIGURATION: VARIANT 1

- ► Select [⋮⋮⋮].
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select Virt. Assistant.
- ► Select Customise assistant.

STARTING CONFIGURATION: VARIANT 2

- ► Pull the bar at the top centre of the display downwards.
  The Notification Centre opens.
- ► Select [✎].
  You can now make the desired configurations.

CONFIGURING ROUTINES

- ► Switch Routines on/off.

CONFIGURING SUGGESTIONS

- ► Select Suggestions.
- ► Switch the option on/off, e.g. Navigation.

RESETTING SUGGESTION HISTORY

- ► Select Suggestions.
- ► Select Reset suggestion history or an option.
  A prompt appears.
- ► Select Yes.

CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

You can activate a notification that reminds you of a mobile phone in the front storage compartment or a device connected via USB when you leave the vehicle.

- ► Select Notifications.
- ► **To make general settings:** switch Group notifications or Acoustic signals on/off.
- ► **Notification via mobile phone in the vehicle:** switch on "Don't forget your smartphone".

User profiles

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- Operating a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

The electrically adjustable driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.

If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

Some settings apply for the entire vehicle and are saved irrespective of user profiles.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the profile photo, are made in the Mercedes-Benz App.

If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 405).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, different methods can be used to access protected content, e.g.:

- the multifunction interior camera
- a QR code
- the user profile PIN

ⓘ The security level is prescribed by the multimedia system. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Air conditioning settings
- Head-up display

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

If the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is connected to the Internet.

▶ Select [👤] in the status line.

▶ Tap on Change profile.

▶ Select ⊕ Add user.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes-Benz App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes-Benz App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be redirected to the store on your mobile device.

▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes-Benz App.
The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me ID. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
If the vehicle is parked, the setup assistant starts automatically once a user profile has been successfully added.

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. You can authenticate using a QR code and the Mercedes-Benz App. Additionally, you can setup a profile PIN or facial recognition as further means of authentication.

SOME USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS WILL BE PROTECTED EVEN IF ACCESS PROTECTION IS SWITCHED OFF, E.G.:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  Facial recognition is carried out via the multifunction interior camera.
  The camera must be set up before using facial recognition.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes-Benz Store
  The purchase of Digital Extras
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IF BIOMETRIC SENSORS DELIVER INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION, YOU WILL BE ASKED TO AUTHENTICATE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

► Select [person] in the status line.

► Select [person].

► Switch Access protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a profile-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING A PROFILE PIN

You can set up a profile PIN to authenticate yourself on the system. In line with this, it may be necessary to scan a QR code using a mobile phone.

► Select Set PIN.

► Follow the instructions of the setup assistant.

DELETING A PROFILE PIN

► Tap on [trash] behind the PIN.

► Select Yes.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor is used for authentication on the multimedia system.

► Select Facial recognition.

► Follow the system's instructions.
  Your face is scanned. The system will inform you whether the facial recognition was successfully set up. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ► Tap on [trash] behind Facial recognition.
- ► Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Set-up assistant.
- ► Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

TEACHING IN THE KEY FOR PROFILE SELECTION

- ► Select Key recognition.
- ► Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
  The user profile is linked to the selected key.

IF YOU OPEN THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY, THE LIGHT, MIRROR AND SEAT SETTINGS FOR YOUR USER PROFILE ARE PRE-ACTIVATED:

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: on approach
- Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when unlocking the doors

The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.

The personalised settings of your user profile are loaded.

ⓘ The seat moves to the corresponding position before the driver's door is opened (⟶ page 220).

ⓘ The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Change user name.

or

- ► Select Profile picture.
- ► Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ► Select Finished.

ⓘ You can store your photo in your Mercedes me ID in the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ► Select Profile.
- ► Select Remove.
- ► Select Remove user profile.

ⓘ In doing so, both the PIN and your biometric data in the vehicle and on the sensors will be deleted.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me ID and your personal data are retained in the Mercedes-Benz ecosystem.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CHANGING PROFILES

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Tap on the Tap here to cancel. message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- ► Select [person] in the status line.
- ► Tap on Change profile.
- ► Select a user.
- ► If requested, authenticate using one of the displayed methods.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have registered with a Mercedes me ID and confirmed the terms of use.
- Your Mercedes me ID is linked to the vehicle.
- A user is selected.

- ► Select [person] in the status line.
- ► Select Settings.
- ► Activate Synchronise automatically.
  When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me IDs. This synchronisation is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- ► Select Synchronise now.
  After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me IDs.

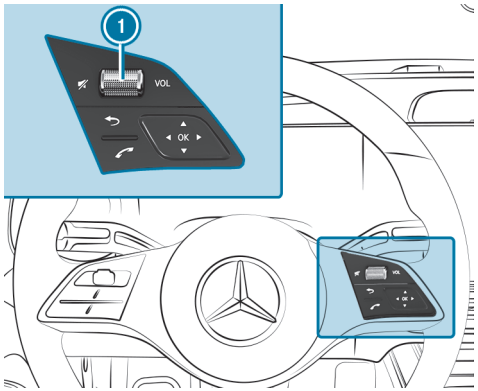
ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation.

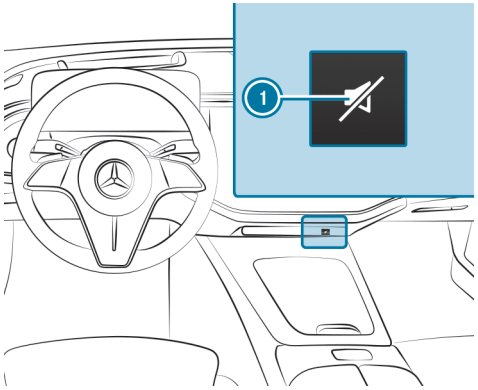
ⓘ **IF THE PERSONALISATION DIGITAL EXTRA IS NOT ACTIVATED FOR THE VEHICLE, ONLY THE FOLLOWING BASIC DATA FROM THE USER PROFILE WILL BE SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Equipment-dependent: Mercedes me ID PIN

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on/off

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE





- **To switch off:** press (1).

  The current audio source is muted.

  If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

  Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. Voice control and telephony are also not affected.

SWITCHING ON

- Press again on (1).

or

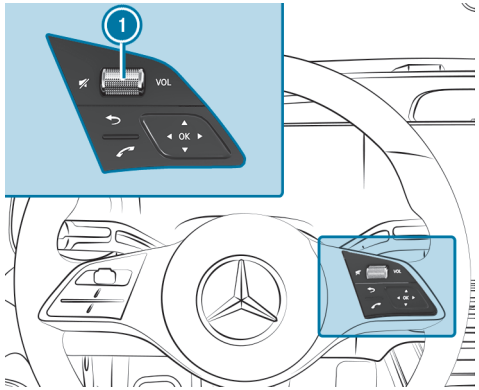
- Set the volume.

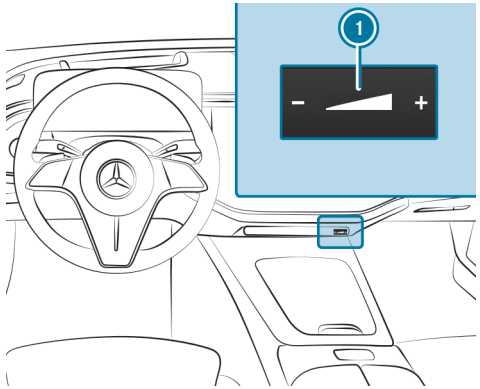
or

- The media source changes.

Setting the volume of the MBUX multimedia system

ON THE STEERING WHEEL OR THE CONTROL PANEL IN THE CENTRE CONSOLE





- **On the steering wheel:** turn volume control (1).

  The volume of the current audio source in the foreground is set.
- **In the centre console:** press on (1) [–] or [+].

or

- Swipe across button (1).

USING THE CONTROL, THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment
- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, e.g. voice control
- Navigation announcements

ⓘ If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is set automatically the next time the voice control is called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

SETTING IN THE MENU

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.

ⓘ The volume can be set for all groups except the entertainment volume.

- Set the volume.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Switching the navigation announcements on or off during a phone call.
- Reducing the entertainment volume while a navigation announcement is being issued.

Multifunction interior camera

Overview of the multifunction interior camera

WARNING
Risk of injury from infrared radiation from the camera

This product uses an infrared lighting system of risk group 0 (RG0). If the housing is opened or damaged, infrared radiation may damage your retina.

- ► Do not open the housing.
- ► Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a product of risk group 0 (RG0) according to IEC 62471: 2006 (First Edition) & DIN EN 62471: 2008.
The camera is located in the top centre of the central display.

The camera consists of an infrared/RGB camera.

THE CAMERA REGISTERS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

THE CAMERA IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is opened/unlocked with the key.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed.

THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE CAMERA IS SHOWN IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY.

-  with a white dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is inactive.
-  with a red dot
  The camera is switched on. RGB video streaming is active.
- The camera lens is crossed out
  The camera is switched off.

The camera captures image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (→ page 405).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera is covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

If applications, e.g. ATTENTION ASSIST, are restricted, display messages regarding the availability or function of the multifunction interior camera may be shown.

NOTES ON CARE

For the display, please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (⟶ page 536).

Switching the multifunction interior camera on/off

► Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Private mode.

► Select On or Off.

IF THE CAMERA IS SWITCHED OFF OR AN APPLICATION DISPLAYS A CAMERA-RELATED DISPLAY MESSAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE NOT AVAILABLE OR ONLY AVAILABLE TO A LIMITED EXTENT:

- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 304)
- The camera-based locking concept for the front passenger display
- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (⟶ page 405).
- The camera app
- Automatic locking when the key is removed from the vehicle's vicinity (⟶ page 176)

  A person with a key belonging to the vehicle walks away from the vehicle.
- An In-Car App video conference

► **To use the streaming function:** switch Allow RGB streaming on or off.

If the function is switched off, the Camera App and the In-Car App video conference are not available or only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Alternatively, these settings can be made via the [📷] camera symbol in the status line. After the camera symbol is selected, the extended view appears.
[⚙] calls up Private mode.

Selecting settings for applications

Multimedia system:

→ Settings

► Select the application, e.g. Vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL APPLICATIONS CAN BE SELECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- System
- Assistance
- Lights
- Navigation
- Phone
- Radio
- Virtual assistant

► Change the settings.

ⓘ In some applications, the associated settings can also be accessed via .

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display brightness.
- Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Time and date.
- Select Time zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If several time zones are available in a country, these are displayed after selecting the country.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.

  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone.

or

- Select the Automatic time zone entry from the country list.

  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

ⓘ The Automatic time zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Time and date.
- Select Set format.
- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirement:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Time and date.

SETTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Set time.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select ↩.

SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select Set date.
- ▶ Select Set time.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select ↩.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select Adjust time.
- ▶ Set A value.
- ▶ To exit the menu, select ↩.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON/OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes-Benz ID.
- At least one Digital Extra is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or co-users can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the Digital Extras for this vehicle.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Data protection.

► Activate or deactivate the Transmit veh. position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, the function can also be switched on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

→

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Data protection.

► Set Permissions.

In the Permissions menu, access authorisations can be set for various data points (e.g. microphone, camera) that are used as part of an application. Authorisations that have already been granted can be changed here. The authorisations can be set either for individual data points or for specific applications or websites.

► Select Requests or Apps/websites.

► Make the required settings for the permissions.

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 469)
  - Call lists (⟶ page 470)
  - Text messages (⟶ page 471)
- Internet connection (⟶ page 493)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

→

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

Use Wi-Fi to establish a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

FOR THE WI-FI CONNECTION, THERE IS A CHOICE BETWEEN:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**(⟶ page 417)
  The multimedia system in the vehicle serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING WI-FI

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Select Wi-Fi.

Wi-Fi is switched on 

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country of use.

USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.
  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volume: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes-Benz App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select MBUX hotspot.
- ► Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ► Scan the QR code shown.

  The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- ► Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- ► Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ► Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- ► Confirm the prompt with Yes.

  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Game controller

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER VIA BLUETOOTH®

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the game controller during the journey

If you use the game controller improperly during the journey, you could injure yourself in an accident.

Observe the following points when using the device during the journey:

- The driver of the vehicle must not use the game controller while driving.
- Only use the game controller for gaming on the front passenger display during the journey.
- Hold the game controller as low as possible on your lap. In the event of an accident, the game controller can be caught by the airbag and cause injuries.
- Do not use the hand straps of the game controller during the journey.

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on in the multimedia system and the game controller (⟶ page 416).
- The game controller uses the latest supported firmware (see operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 421).

CONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Set the game controller to pairing mode (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- Select Add device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select a game controller.

ⓘ In order to obtain a full list of compatible game controllers, please contact Mercedes-Benz Support.

DISCONNECTING A GAME CONTROLLER

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Devices.
- Select [🎮].
- Select [•••].
- Select Delete device.
- Press the Yes button to confirm the message.
  The game controller will be removed from the system.

CONNECTING VIA THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

Requirements:

- Your smartphone's operating system is using the latest software (see the operating instructions of the respective manufacturer).
- The "MBUX Gamepad" app is installed on your smartphone.
- WLAN is switched on in the multimedia system (⟶ page 417).
- MBUX uses the latest software version (⟶ page 421).

- ▶ Tap on ⁞⁞⁞ in the bottom bar.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Further apps.
- ▶ Select Game controller.
- ▶ Select Connect MBUX Gamepad App.
  A QR code appears on the homescreen.
- ▶ Open the "MBUX Gamepad" app on your smartphone.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with your "MBUX Gamepad" app.
  The The connection was successful message will be displayed.
- ▶ Rotate your smartphone and hold it with both hands.
  You can now use the MBUX Gamepad app as a game controller.

DISCONNECTING THE GAME CONTROLLER APP

- ▶ Tap on ⁞⁞⁞ in the bottom bar.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select Further apps.
- ▶ Select Game controller.
- ▶ Tap on 🗑.
- ▶ Confirm the Remove device from MBUX? with Yes.
  The game controller is then removed from the system.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

↳ ⁞⁞⁞

- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Language.

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ Activate Additional speedometer for an additional display in the driver display.

Software update

INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.

- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- **Software updates without Mercedes me ID:** users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 494).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic online update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:when the last installation step is reached, a message appears in the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried

out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it

- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.
- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 494).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Software update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- Select Automatic online update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.

  The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- Select an update from the list of available updates.
- Start the update.
- Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.

  The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:when the last installation step is reached, a message appears in the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You may not be in the vehicle during the installation. Please observe that the planned installation can only start when the vehicle is locked.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES

Data protection notes and regulations

- By agreeing to receive over-the-air updates (OTA updates), software updates for digital products (e.g. Digital Extras) and the functions of the vehicle to maintain safety and conformity with the contract are made available to the vehicle within a reasonable period of time. Furthermore, there is no entitlement to OTA updates that go beyond maintaining contractual conformity or security updates, for example by improving and expanding digital products and vehicle functions and providing or enabling new functions of the vehicle and digital products
- OTA updates can also be used to carry out customer service and recall measures that may be necessary for trouble-free and/or legally compliant operation of the vehicle. It is recommended the OTA updates offered are carried out and installed.
- The user agrees that OTA updates offered for download via the integrated vehicle SIM card or the user's own data connections will be carried out automatically. For this purpose, the automatic download and installation of software updates is preset in the vehicle as far as technically possible. If an OTA update is not carried out automatically, it will only be carried out after the user has installed it
- The user acknowledges that the performance or functionality of digital products and the vehicle may be impaired if OTA updates are not installed on time or properly. Liability for a defect based on the fact that the user has not installed OTA updates or has not installed them properly is excluded.
- With every OTA update, the user is informed that an OTA update is being provided, what it contains, the consequences of not installing it and how to install it.
- Changes to the scope of services of the digital products and vehicle functions are also possible by means of OTA updates, subject to the following conditions: digital products and vehicle functions can be further developed at any time and individual functions can be added, changed or removed. The adjustment will only be made if there is a valid reason and the user does not incur any additional costs. The following circumstances may lead to an adaptation of the digital products and vehicle functions: adaptation to a new technical environment, adaptation to an increased number of users, adaptation due to important operational reasons, in particular to maintain safety, further development of the digital products and vehicle functions, adaptation due to new legal requirements and case law established at the highest judicial level or other equivalent reasons.
- OTA updates are subject to the availability or restrictions of the selected data connection and the equipment in the vehicle. This means that the download and installation time varies depending on the vehicle and can range from a few minutes to several hours. The user is aware that downloading OTA updates via the user's own data volume may incur additional costs with the user's network provider.
- For technical reasons, some OTA updates can only be carried out in the workshop.
- During the download and installation of OTA updates, the vehicle or individual components (e.g. the infotainment system or communication module) may be functionally restricted for a limited period of time. In rare cases, the functional restriction may also persist and a repair in the workshop may be necessary.
- Further information on data processing, data protection and data security can be found in the data protection notes.

- Users can revoke their consent to receive OTA updates at any time by deactivating the receipt of OTA updates in the vehicle menu under > Settings > System.
- Further information can also be found under the following link: https://ota.mb-qr.com/terms-and-conditions-ota/index.html

Requirements:

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- Software updates without Mercedes me ID: the Allow software updates option in the Software update menu is activated.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (⟶ page 494).

ⓘ Depending on the software update, this is started via the communication module, Wi-Fi or an external storage medium.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Software update.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE
If the Automatic online update option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

► Select Automatic online update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

If the option is deactivated, you will be notified of new software updates. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.
The software update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI
Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

► Select an update from the list of available updates.

► Start the update.

► Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded automatically and also installed automatically if necessary.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status:when the last installation step is reached, a message appears in the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the instructions to complete the installation.

Some software updates can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked.

ⓘ Make sure that there are no people in the vehicle.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES
Software updates are downloaded after the download and may also be installed automatically. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

► Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. An attempt is made to restart the installation to complete the update.

If repeating the installation is not possible, a fault message will be shown every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 695).

Further information on software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:
If the central display fails, some systems, such as the reversing camera, PARKTRONIC or climate control, are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY FAILURE (ONLY VEHICLES WITH MBUX SUPERSCREEN):
If the front passenger display has failed or the fault message appears continuously, functions and systems are no longer available on the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the Additional Data Volume Digital Extra

Your data volume in just a few steps.

The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

Data volume of the vehicle

Depending on the country, software version, vehicle line and equipment ordered, you can purchase a separate data package from a third-party provider for a fee.

► Connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider.

Data volume of the smartphone

Alternatively, use a smartphone connected via Bluetooth® tethering* or WLAN tethering* in order to use its mobile data volume.

► To do this, open the system settings in your vehicle.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle line, software version and country, tethering may not be available to you.

If there is no internet connection in the vehicle or the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, as an alternative, the QR code displayed when the animation is called up can be scanned to play animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

Resetting the multimedia system to factory settings

WARNING
Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

► Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- There is no active EU eCall (112 emergency call system).
- There is no active red message on the driver display.

ⓘ If the vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID, the function can only be performed by the admin. To this end, the admin's user profile must be logged in on the central display.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Factory settings.

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data
- Digital vehicle key
- Vehicle link with the Mercedes me ID

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
The vehicle is reset to the factory settings in an unlinked state.

► Select Next.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

► Select Yes.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. Re-authentication of the master user may be requested. The multimedia system is restarted during the system reset.

Due to data protection and the function of individual driving and driving safety systems, it is necessary to carry out a complete system reset before selling or transferring the vehicle to third parties or after using a rental vehicle. Deletion of the admin profile in the vehicle therefore also resets the multimedia system to the factory settings. Make sure that all relevant data is deleted after the system reset.

Service

Calling up the Service menu

Multimedia system:



► Select Service.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE:

- Reminder of the next service appointment
- Current tyre pressure
- Tyre temperature

SETTINGS AND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Mercedes-Benz Support Calls (⟶ page 478)
  - Accident and Breakdown Management
  - Workshop service
  - Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle
- Tyre pressure
  - Use the current tyre pressure as a guide value.
- Tyres
  - Jump to the tyre settings (e.g. select tyre type)
- Engine oil
  - Information on the engine oil level
- Coolant temperature
  - Information on coolant temperature

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Requirements:

These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ 

- Select Kinetic.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints through minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

- Select ▶ for the desired seat.
  The program will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

- Select Settings for the desired seat.
- Select Backrest or Seat surface.
- Select the desired duration for the selected seat.

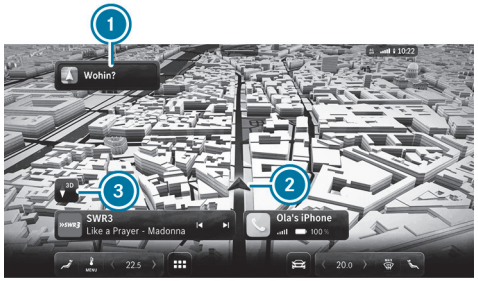
You can also start or stop the program by tapping the relevant seat on the display.

Availability of this function depends on the respective equipment.

Navigation and traffic

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   No destination entered yet:
   Tapping opens the navigation module for destination entry
   Route guidance active:
   In the reduced view, the navigation module shows information relevant to the route, e.g. the arrival time and the remaining distance to the destination
   Tapping opens the navigation module with the option of selecting alternative routes or adding intermediate destinations for the route
2. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
3. Map orientation

PRESSING 3 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 3D and in the direction of travel
- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- Additionally with active route guidance: map with complete route

If the map is not moved to the 2D north orientation, a button appears that allows you to switch to this map orientation.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).



Navigation module (enlarged view)

1. Enters a destination
2. Calls up settings for Route, View and Messages & acoustic signals
3. Calls up all POI categories
4. Saves destination in favourites
5. Last destination
6. Quick-access for POI categories

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE OFFERED IN THE NAVIGATION MODULE:

- If no entry is yet to have been saved: Add to favourites
- If entries have already been saved: Home, Work and Favourites

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the MBUX multimedia system, observe the legal regulations of the country in which you are currently located.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Digital Extras are available.
  - You have created a Mercedes me ID.
  - The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Where to? >> Search

The search is carried out via the online search or using the data from the digital map. Online search results are provided by an online map service. Online search is not available in all countries.



1. Starts the dictation function
2. Input line
3. List with last destination (no entry made yet) or search results for the current entry
4. Deletes entire entry
5. Deletes the last character entered
6. Hides the keypad
7. Sets the written language
8. Displays digits and special characters
9. Displays upper or lower case letters

LIST 3 MAY CONTAIN ADDITIONAL DESTINATIONS, E.G.:

- Search results
- Destination suggestions
- Contacts
- Received destinations

► Enter a destination.

Use the keypad. The order of the search terms is arbitrary. The search results appear in 3.

► Hide keypad 6.

► Select the destination in the list.

► Calculate the route.

EXAMPLES FOR THE INPUT IN 1:

- Town, street, house number
- POI name or POI category
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 394).
- The MBUX multimedia system has collected enough data to display destination suggestions.

► Select a destination suggestion directly on the zero layer (⟶ page 389).

or

► Select Where to? .

- If no destination has been entered yet, accept a suggested destination.
- Calculate the route.

A menu [•••] is available that offers settings for a destination suggestion.

SELECTING A POI

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to?

- Select a quick-access category, e.g. [P].

or

- Select a category from all available categories [•••].
- Select the POI.
- Calculate the route.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the route is searched.

- When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
- Select the search position, e.g. Near destination.
- If a route with intermediate destinations has been calculated and the Near destination filter has been selected, one of the destinations must be specified for the search.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 465).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to? ▶▶ [🔍] Search

- Enter the contact.
- Select the address.
- Calculate the route.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

→ [▲] Where to? ▶▶ [🔍] Search

- Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLE:

- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

- Select the destination.
- Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

- If necessary, move the map (→ page 452).
- Press and hold on the map.

or

- Briefly press on a POI symbol.
- Calculate the route.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
- Addresses for home and work have already been saved.

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? » Favourites

- Select a favourite; Home or Work.
- Calculate the route.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Select Add to favourites.
- Select Favourites, Home or Work.
- Enter or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING A FAVOURITE

- Select [•••].
- Select Edit.
- Select [🗑].

DELETING ALL FAVOURITES

- Select [•••].
- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.

  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

DIGITAL EXTRA SEND2CAR

Conveniently plan your destination or route from home. Simply enter your destination and send the address to your Mercedes. Get in and drive off.

Send2Car also allows you to share destinations from Apple Maps and Google Maps.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Tap on the [➤] current vehicle position at the bottom right.
- Enter a destination. For example, you can enter the destination as an address or select it from categories.
- Tap on Send to vehicle.

  A message appears on your smartphone.
- Confirm with OK.
- **On the MBUX multimedia system:** a notification appears on the central display and is stored in the Notification Centre.

► Select the destination address.
The route is calculated.

PLANNING YOUR ROUTE

► Select Route.

► Plan your route.

► Select Send address to vehicle.

► Select Send.

► Select the route on the MBUX multimedia system.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For online content and accessing a website:**
  - An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the ⇄ symbol.
  - The Browser button is available.
  - Online content and an Internet address are available for the destination.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ Additional data volume is required to use the Internet browser.



Example: detailed display

① Starts route guidance

Destination addresses, the name of a point of interest and online content, e.g. images, opening times, ratings or weather information, can be displayed and other options selected.

► **Start route guidance:** to start route guidance, select ①.

CALLING THE DESTINATION

► If a telephone number is available, select Call.

CALLING UP AN INTERNET ADDRESS

► If an Internet address is available, select Browser.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

► Select Add to favourites.

► Select an option.

SHARING THE DESTINATION

► Select Share.
This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

SEARCHING FOR PARKING OPTIONS NEAR YOUR DESTINATION

- Select [P] Parking.
- Select a parking option.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In the vicinity.
- Search via categories or enter a search entry.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to? .
- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, select the option All route settings.
- **To use trailer mode:** select Trailer mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.

ⓘ When travelling with a trailer, the route favours roads with sufficient lane width and no tight bends.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

- **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [▲] Where to?.
- Select [⚙].
- Under Route, select the option All route settings.
- Switch the avoid option on/off.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid car trains and ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

With this setting, roads requiring toll stickers are also avoided or used.

- Select Toll roads [>].
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.

  If this option is activated, the route avoids toll roads and roads requiring a toll sticker.

  If the option is switched off, the route takes toll roads and roads requiring a toll sticker into account.

These route options are not available in every country.

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

SELECTING OR ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select [⚙].
- Select one of the options under Messages & acoustic signals.
- Activate Reduced messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "Turn right in 200 m".
- Activate Detailed messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and the driving situation is unclear, you will hear additional information.
- Select Alerts on or Messages off.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

- Activate or deactivate Announce traffic warnings.

  If available, traffic warnings are announced.

PLANNING ROUTES

- Tap on the navigation module.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 441).

DURING DESTINATION ENTRY

- Select [🔍] Search.
- Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 35).

  After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- Select Edit stops.

  The destination and intermediate destinations set are displayed.

► Select Add stop.

You can now enter the intermediate destination using the following options, for example:

- Enter an address for the intermediate destination (⟶ page 35)
- Adjust the route on the map

► Enter the intermediate destination.

After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the map is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Organize stops.

► Move the destination up or down in the list.

► Start.

DELETING A DESTINATION

► In the route overview tap on ⊗ for a destination.

SUBSTITUTING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION ALONG THE ROUTE

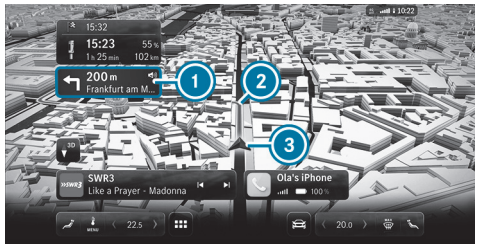
If an intermediate destination is entered and there are already four intermediate destinations, you will be asked to substitute one intermediate destination. A prompt appears.

► Select Yes.

► In the route overview, tap on ⊗ for the intermediate destination to be substituted.

The new intermediate destination is added to the route.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST



Example: route list

(1) Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to the manoeuvre, street number, street name, traffic incidents

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

(2) Position of the driving manoeuvre on the map

(3) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in (1). The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position. The route list is updated during the journey.

During a motorway journey, the motorway facilities ahead and the available service facilities are displayed within the route list. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

► Tap on (1).

► Swipe up or down.

► Select a route section or a service facility, for example.
The map section is displayed.

IF DESIRED, USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Select a destination on the map (⟶ page 437)
- Select a POI in the vicinity of the map.
- Save the destination address of the service facility.

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The navigation system can calculate a sensible alternative route.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select Routes.
The original route is displayed and highlighted on the map.
If available, alternative routes are displayed on the map with details of the journey time.

A faster route may be shown as an alternative route that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS SHOWN FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

► Select the settings.

► Switch the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

► Select [⚙].

► Switch the route options on or off (⟶ page 439).

► Confirm the settings with [⚙].

► **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

► **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON/OFF

► **Step 1:** tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.

► **Step 2:** select Settings.

► **Step 3:** select Vehicle.

► **Step 4:** select Other functions.

► **Step 5:** switch Automatic filling station search on/off.
If Automatic filling station search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for filling stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 442).

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown on the central display: Fuel reserve Tap here to search for filling stations.

- ► **Step 1:** confirm the notification.

  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ► **Step 2:** select a filling station.

- ► **Step 3:** calculate the route with the filling station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 438) .

- ► **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected filling station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 306).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

The following notification is shown on the central display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas..

- ► Confirm the notification.

  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

- ► Select a service station.

- ► Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 438).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- ► **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.

  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search
- Emergency corridors

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

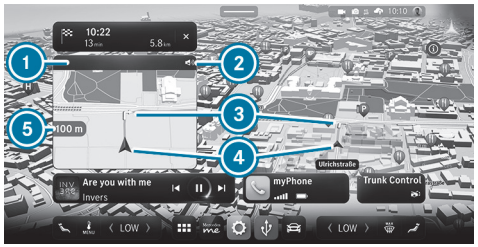
CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

UPCOMING DRIVING MANOEUVRES ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.

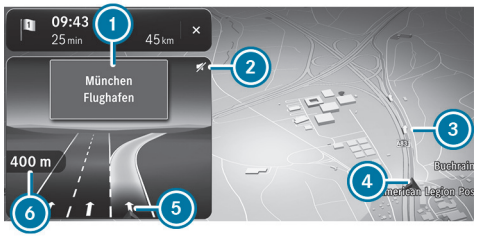
- 3D image

  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Detailed image of the junction (example)

1. Signpost direction information or name of the next road which is to be turned into (if available)
2. Switches navigation announcements off or on
3. Manoeuvre point on the map
4. Current vehicle position
5. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of motorway

1. Motorway destination signposts
2. Switches navigation announcements on or off
3. Manoeuvre point on the map
4. Current vehicle position
5. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
6. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Turn right in 600 m".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".

  When the Auto zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 453), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  Example 3D image: when the distance to driving manoeuvre 1 is displayed with 0 m the driving manoeuvre is performed.

ⓘ Driving manoeuvres are also shown in the driver display and in the head-up display (if available).

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

(1) Non-recommended lane (grey arrow)

(2) Recommended lanes (white arrow, blue background)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane (not shown in the picture)

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction. The display is shown with a white arrow.
- Non-recommended lane

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON/OFF

SWITCHING OFF

► Press the button on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement (⟶ page 409).

The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

► In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select [🔊] (⟶ page 441).

The symbol changes to [🔇].

SWITCHING ON

► In the navigation window, select [🔇] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to [🔊].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

► Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.

► Select Settings.

► Select System.

- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Select Driving recommendation vol. and set the volume.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or on the control panel under the central display (⟶ page 386).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Tap on [⋮⋮⋮] in the bottom bar.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Voice output.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout during navigation announcements.
- To exit the menu, select [↩].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- In the navigation window, select [🔊] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
- Select [🔇].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

You can see the Please follow the arrow display and hear the corresponding navigation announcement. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Digital Extra Live Traffic Information (subscription).

ⓘ Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The Digital Extra must be registered in your Mercedes-Benz user account . This ensures that the term is free of charge.

Live Traffic Information updates the traffic situation at short, regular intervals via the Internet connection.

ⓘ There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You can deactivate Live Traffic Information in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- You can have Live Traffic Information deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ Hazard warnings are received via the Car-to-X Digital Extra (⟶ page 449).

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic are switched on (⟶ page 448).

► If necessary, display the map.

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- Traffic incidents

  These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example.

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route.

  - Warning messages ⚠

    Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the carriageway.

    Hazardous areas will be displayed on the map. If Announce traffic warnings is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:

→ Where to? ⚙

► Under View, select the option All map settings.

► Activate Traffic incidents and Free-flowing traffic.

Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE DIGITAL EXTRA CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.
- You have subscribed to the Digital Extra Live Traffic Information.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is not available in all countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the anonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic incidents option.

► Switch on Traffic incidents (⟶ page 448).

Option is switched on: all symbols are displayed.

Option is switched off: symbols are only displayed when there is a hazard warning.

THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

If Announce traffic warnings is switched on (⟶ page 440), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

- Tap on the navigation map.
- Select the Car-to-X transmission symbol.
  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention! message appears.

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

Route guidance with augmented reality

DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (⟶ page 451).



1. House number
2. Street name
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Where to?
- Select .
- Under View, switch on the Augmented reality video option.

  IF THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING ARE SHOWN BEFORE A TURNING MANOEUVRE IN THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

  - The camera's video image
    The video image includes additional information.
  - The AR button
    The video image can be shown or hidden.

- **To show or hide the video image:** tap on AR.

SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 451).

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Select View.
- Under Augmented reality, switch on the Street names and House numbers options.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Map

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (⟶ page 421).

MOVING THE MAP

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Centre .

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- Tap on the navigation module.
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Under Information, switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street

  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale

  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.

  The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- Elevation

  The determined vehicles above sea level are displayed.

  The display is not available in all countries.
- Route description

  If the option is switched on and the journey is made without route guidance, the route monitor is displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

- Tap on the navigation module .
- Select Where to? .
- Select .
- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Select Map data version.

  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can update the map data with the Online Map Streaming Digital Extra (⟶ page 35).

ⓘ **YOU CAN OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT NEW VERSIONS OF THE DIGITAL MAP VIA THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:**

- Depending on the setting, as a message in the Mercedes inbox or as an e-mail
- At any Mercedes-Benz service centre

UPDATING THE MAP DATA

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- Digital Extra Online map streaming is available and has been activated.

If the requirements are met, the digital map is automatically updated as Online map streaming. Alternatively, you can have the update carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ The Digital Extra Online map streaming is only available in certain countries.

If the requirements are not met, the update can only be carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module.
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under View, select the option All map settings.
- ▶ Activate Auto zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
If the option is switched on, no detailed display of the junction will be shown in the navigation window in the case of an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- Satellite maps are available.

- ▶ Tap on the navigation module .
- ▶ Select Where to? .
- ▶ Select ⚙.
- ▶ Under View, switch on the Satellite map option.

ⓘ The display of satellite maps is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Digital Extras are available.
- You have a Mercedes me ID.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me ID and you have accepted the terms of use.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The Digital Extra is available and has been activated.

► Tap on the navigation module .

► Select [⚙].

► Select [▲] Where to?.

► Under View, select the option All map settings.

► Switch on a Digital Extra, e.g. Weather.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The information from the Digital Extras is not displayed in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

► Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.

► If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

► Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

SHOWING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

► Tap on the navigation module.

► Select [▲] Where to? .

- Select [⚙].
- Under View, select the option All map settings.
- Switch on Display Parking Places.

  The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

> **NOTE**
> Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions
>
> The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.
>
> Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.
>
> - Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services are activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 454).

- Tap on [P] on the digital map.

or

- Select [P] Parking spaces in the list.

- Select the search position and the search filter, e.g. Near destination.

  The map shows parking options suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option.

  THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the car park, e.g.
    - Opening times
    - Parking charges
    - Current occupancy
    - Maximum parking time
    - **Maximum access height**

      The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
  - Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
  - Details on parking rates
  - Number of available parking spaces
  - Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
  - Services/facilities at the parking option
  - Telephone number
- Calculating the route (⟶ page 438).

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
  - Saving the destination.
  - Placing a call at the destination.

- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

PRIOR BOOKING OF A PARKING SPACE

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered in the Mercedes-Benz Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partners with your payment details for paying for parking.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 454).

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries.

► Select a parking option on the digital map.

► If a parking space available to book has been selected, select Book parking space.

► Select the desired booking period. Take note of the cancellation conditions.

If the parking space is available for the selected period, the price will be shown.

► Press OK to confirm.

► In the booking overview, confirm with Book.

► If required, enter the Mercedes me ID PIN.

The parking space will be booked in the background.

A booking confirmation including a car park ticket will be sent to your registered email address.

MAKING USE OF OR CANCELLING THE BOOKING

► Start the Mercedes-Benz App on your smartphone.

► Open Menu.

► Select My transactions.

► Select Parking transactions.

► Select the desired booking.

► **To make use of the booking:** select Show car park ticket.

or

► **To cancel the booking:** select Cancel booking.

ⓘ If possible, a parking space booking can be cancelled up to the stated time. If a booking cannot be cancelled, this will already be shown to you during the booking procedure.

PAYING PARKING CHARGES

Requirements:

- The Navigation Services service is activated in your Mercedes-Benz user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

- You have registered in the Mercedes-Benz Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partners with your payment details for paying for parking.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 454).

ⓘ This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ 🏠

- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.
- ▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
- ▶ Select Payment.

  Once the vehicle has reached a parking position with payment function and the vehicle is switched off, a message appears. Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.

STARTING A PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
- ▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.
- ▶ Select Start the payment process.
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me ID PIN.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

  The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
- ▶ Complete the booking with OK.
- ▶ **To cancel a parking transaction:** after receiving the confirmation request, select Cancel.

  Minimum charges may be incurred.

ENDING A PARKING TRANSACTION

- ▶ Stop the active transaction via the Mercedes-Benz App.

  You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.

  If an uncompleted parking transaction is detected for your vehicle as you continue your journey, a message will appear asking whether you would like to end it.
- ▶ Acknowledge the message.

  When the parking transaction is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking.

Digital Extra Vehicle Tracker

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit veh. position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system.

Track your Mercedes-Benz's route by smartphone when others are driving it.

Although you have lent your vehicle to someone else, you still know where it is at all times. That's because the current vehicle position of your Mercedes-Benz is shown to you in real time on your smartphone.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Tap on [navigation] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

or

- Select [car] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.
- Select Vehicle search.

  Your Mercedes-Benz's current location is shown to you on your smartphone. The driver is also informed about the localisation.

ⓘ If required, tracking can be deactivated via the MBUX multimedia system, depending on the equipment and model, or by calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 415).

Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator

Requirements:

- You have activated the Digital Extra.
- The Transmit vehicle position function is switched on in the MBUX multimedia system.

Let us guide you to your Mercedes-Benz.

So that you know where your vehicle is. Find your parked Mercedes-Benz with the Digital Extra Parked Vehicle Locator and the Mercedes-Benz app. Use the app to localise your vehicle. Your smartphone shows you the direct route to your Mercedes-Benz.

Here's how it works:

- Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- Tap on [navigation] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.

or

- Select [car] in the menu bar at the bottom of the screen.
- Select Vehicle search.

  The last stored vehicle location and the distance to the vehicle are displayed. The map shows you the quickest route to your Mercedes-Benz so that you can return directly to the car park.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM

NOTE
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ► Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.
  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed.

The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. For example, FAT32-formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 483).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 500).

Multimedia system:
Apps » Camera

- ► Select the USB symbol.
- ► Select the USB device.

When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 500).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ Apps » Camera

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (⟶ page 459).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To start loop recording:** press the loop recording button.

Loop recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

▶ **To start:** select Start recording.

The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End recording.

In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.
For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (⟶ page 460).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 500).

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Camera

▶ Select ⚙.

RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

▶ Activate National border alert .

A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

This function is not available in all countries.

Digital Extra Mercedes-Benz Logbook app

The electronic logbook from Mercedes-Benz almost writes itself. Record all tax-relevant data for your company car using an app.

You travel to work every day in the company car, often to customer appointments and then a quick trip to the supermarket in the evening. Keeping a logbook is time-consuming, although it can often be advantageous for tax purposes compared to the 1 % rule. The electronic logbook automatically records your journeys. Categorise your journeys as business trips, journeys to and from work or as private trips, for example. The logbook data for your tax return is provided with just a few clicks. Save frequently visited addresses for automatic categorisation. The finance compliant PDF format is available for exporting your journeys for your tax return. You always have an overview in the dashboard.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

YOUR ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE

- Precise recording
- Provision of all logbook data for your company car directly from the app
- Easy handling in daily use

ⓘ Consult your tax office before setting up the logbook and clarify the specific requirements.
In order for journeys to be taken into account for your tax return, you must document them properly and in full for the tax office.
The logbook merely provides the technical basis for this.

Changes or additions to logbook entries in the app must be made within seven days after recording. All non-categorised journeys are automatically saved as "private" after seven days.

ⓘ Debiting takes the form of a subscription. You can choose a monthly term (with a monthly cancellation period), 12 months or 36 months.

► Download the logbook as an app on your smartphone from the App Store.

HOW IT'S DONE:

► Open the app on your smartphone.

STORING FREQUENTLY VISITED LOCATIONS

► Select the pin symbol in the lower menu bar.

► Select the plus button.

► Store the address.

► Select Save.

ⓘ If you travel between a stored home address and a first place of work, the journey is automatically categorised as a journey to work.
If you have travelled to one of your saved locations, the app will help you maintain your journeys.

RECORDING AND CATEGORISING JOURNEYS

The Mercedes-Benz Logbook automatically records your journeys. After recording, you have seven days to categorise your journeys.

- You can use the funnel symbol to filter journeys according to various criteria.
- You can merge recorded partial journeys into one journey using the link symbol at the top right.
- To categorise journeys, use one of the four symbols shown for private journeys, business journeys, journeys to and from work and mixed journeys.
- To get an overview of your routes, select Save.

EXPORTING LOGBOOK DATA

You will find your most recently exported data in the overview. You can share and download them. You specify the file format by selecting the intended use.

- Select the export symbol in the lower menu bar on the right.
- Select New export.
- Select the period for which the data is to be exported.
- Select the intended use, either For the tax office or For private purposes.

  The data is saved in PDF or CSV format.

USING THE DASHBOARD

The dashboard provides an overview of your journeys, milestones and your service status.

- Call up the milestones.

  You can achieve milestones by regularly recording and categorising journeys. The open and completed milestones are displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING

Danger of distraction

- Only operate integrated information systems and communication devices if the traffic situation permits this.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ► Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ► Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ► Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ► Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 223)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 235)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. List of all connected Bluetooth® devices
4. Options/device manager
5. Call list
   Contacts
   Keypad
   Messages

The telephone can also be operated using the button on the steering wheel.

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone: with the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) profile, contacts are shown automatically in the multimedia system.

OVERVIEW OF MOBILE PHONE USAGE

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT UP TO FOUR MOBILE PHONES CAN BE CONNECTED AT ONCE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 466).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 501).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 416).

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

► Select [ ].

► Select [▾].

► Select Devices.

ⓘ Alternatively, the mobile phone can be connected using the [ ] cog symbol. After selecting the gear symbol, select "Devices" and a mobile phone can be selected.

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- ► **Select a mobile phone.**
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ► **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ When you connect an iPhone®, a query appears on the smartphone asking whether messages should be shown on the central display. If the request is confirmed, all incoming messages on the smartphone are shown as a pop-up on the central display. Further settings can be made in the Notification Centre (⟶ page 396).

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

ⓘ A mobile phone can be used by the driver and front passenger as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 501).

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

You can watch an animation on this topic via the following link:

CONNECTING AN ADDITIONAL MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select [▾].
- ► Select Devices.

SWITCHING BETWEEN MOBILE PHONES

- ► Select [ ].

The connected mobile phones are displayed in lists.

- ► Press [▾] and select the desired mobile phone from the list.
  By selecting the list of a specific mobile phone, the associated phone contents are displayed.
  The view can be switched to the other phone by selecting the other list.
  The submenus in the Phone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

- ► Select [ ].
- ► Select [⚙].

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select the grey symbol for the required function in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select [ ].
- Select [ ].
- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 465).
- The list with the mobile phone on which voice recognition is to be started is selected (⟶ page 466).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold [ ] in the lower control panel.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press [ ] in the lower control panel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow contact suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 394).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestionstab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow contact suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 394).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

- ▶ Select [phone].
- ▶ [contacts] Select contacts.
- ▶ Select Suggestions.
- ▶ Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

  THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

  - Do not suggest now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- ▶ Select [phone].
- ▶ Select [keypad].
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select [call].

  The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- ▶ Select [call] Accept.

REJECTING A CALL

- ▶ Select [end call] Reject.

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- ▶ Select [message] Message.

ENDING A CALL

- ▶ Select [end call].

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [end call] End call
- [micro off] Micro. off
- [keypad] Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [add call] Add call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call to Front.
- Private mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

- ▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 468).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ▶ Select the contact.

  The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

► Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

► Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 468).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

ⓘ The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 465).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the mobile phone's favourites are automatically displayed at the top of the contact list.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

► Select .

► Select Contacts.

► Search for the contact via voice recognition

or

► Select Search contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

► Enter characters into the search field.

► Select the contact.

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

► Select .

► Select .

► Select Name format.
► Select an option.

CALLING A CONTACT

► Select .

- Select [contacts].
- Press [voice] and search for the contact using voice recognition

or

- Select [search] Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

- Select [phone].
- Select [contacts].
- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select an option.

Call list

CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP profile or not, the form and function of the call list differs as follows.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

- Select [phone].
- Select [call list] Call list.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

- Select [phone].
- Select [settings].
- Select Devices.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and Apple iMessages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

For more information on settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-enabled mobile phones, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/.

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

READING MESSAGES

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

- To read aloud, select the [speaker] symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message] Message display.
- Select [pencil].
- Use the voice control to speak the voice command Send a message to and name the desired contact (→ page 400).

DICTATING TEXT

- Say the message.
  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].

A message list is shown.

- Select [>] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.
- Select [microphone].
  The dictation function is started.

- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send or speak in the dialogue.

USING A PHONE NUMBER FROM AN SMS

ⓘ The availability of this function is country-dependent.

- Select [phone].
- Select [message].
  A message list is shown.
- Select a message.
  The telephone number is displayed under the open message.
- Select the phone number to make a call.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Apple CarPlay® enables the use of iPhone® functions via the multimedia system. Operation is either by means of the touchscreen or Siri® voice control. To activate voice control, press the [voice] button on the lower control panel.

ⓘ The multimedia system can still be operated using voice control by briefly pressing the [voice] button on the lower control panel (→ page 386).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

As an active CarPlay® session restricts access to the iPhone® via MBUX, not all MBUX functions (including dialling from the address book) are fully available for the connected device. In this case, use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® varies according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

Apple CarPlay® can be called up either via the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (CABLE)

ⓘ The multimedia system only supports Apple CarPlay® wirelessly. The multimedia system supports a simplified set-up of Apple CarPlay® via a USB connector from devices that have not yet been paired.

Requirements:

- The current operating system version is used on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device has not yet been connected to the multimedia system.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 500).

▶ Several messages may appear on the iPhone®, which must be confirmed for automatic pairing to start.

▶ After successful pairing with the multimedia system, a message appears on the multimedia system asking whether Apple CarPlay® should be used with the connected device, corresponding to the initial wireless connection. If this message is not confirmed or swiped away, the iPhone® will continue to charge.

▶ Select Apple CarPlay®.

Apple CarPlay® is started (wireless).

ⓘ Removing the USB connection cable does not stop Apple CarPlay®, as the function is wireless. Further information on the wireless connection of Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 474)

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select [⋮⋮⋮].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® WITH APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

ⓘ The availability of the wireless connection for an iPhone with Apple CarPlay® depends on the region and country.

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 416).
- The device is being connected to Apple CarPlay ® for the first time.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® TO APPLE CARPLAY® VIA BLUETOOTH®

► Press [ ] on the multifunction steering wheel.
The telephone menu opens.

► Select [ ].

► Select Connect new device and the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay® (⟶ page 465).

or

► Select [ ].
Display of all connected devices in the device manager.

► Select [+].
Select the iPhone® to be connected to Apple CarPlay®.

► Confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on the iPhone®.

► A data protection message is displayed.
Confirming the message starts Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system.
Please note that vehicle data is transferred to the iPhone®.

ⓘ If the data protection message is ignored or swiped away, the iPhone® remains connected by Bluetooth® and the message appears again on the multimedia system when changing to Apple CarPlay® in the device manager.

ⓘ It is possible to switch the use of Apple CarPlay® (wireless) on or off at any time in the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

► Select [ ].

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Apple CarPlay® can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- Select Sound.
- Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

- In the device manager, tap on the Apple CarPlay® symbol or the phone or media symbol that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® is to be restarted, select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.
Mobile phone functions on devices running the Android operating system can be operated directly on the multimedia system using Android Auto. It is operated using the touchscreen or voice control system. To activate voice control, press the button on the lower control panel.

ⓘ The multimedia system can still be operated via voice control by pressing the button on the lower control panel (→ page 386).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps varies depending on the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

ⓘ This function can be a Digital Extra (→ page 17).

You can watch an animation on this topic under the following link:

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

Android Auto can either be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

If route guidance is started on the mobile phone whilst route guidance is also active on the multimedia system, the latter will be ended.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (CABLE)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).

  If there was no prior connection, this will be established when using the mobile phone with Android Auto.

► Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 500).

► If pairing is successful, a message appears in the multimedia system.

Confirm the message to use Android Auto.

► Select Android Auto.

or

► Open the device manager (⟶ page 466).
► Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select [⋮⋮⋮].

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The device uses the current operating system version (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is switched on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 416).

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE TO ANDROID AUTO VIA BLUETOOTH®

► Press [📞] on the multifunction steering wheel.

The telephone menu opens.

► Select [⚙].

► Select Connect new device and the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto (⟶ page 465).

or

► Select [▾].

Display of all connected devices in the device manager.

► Select [+].

Select the mobile phone to be connected to Android Auto.

Depending on the mobile device, it may take a few seconds before the message appears.

Confirming the message starts Android Auto on the multimedia system.

► Select Android Auto.

ⓘ It is possible to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device manager at any time.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is already connected via Bluetooth®, it is possible to connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® for the purpose of using Android Auto via the device manager (⟶ page 466).

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

► Select ⠿.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. Android Auto can be called up via either the main menu or the last-used applications next to the Home button.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

⠿

► Select Sound.

► Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

► Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

ⓘ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

VEHICLE DATA WHICH CAN BE TRANSFERRED

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (⟶ page 429).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged

- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type
- Vehicle temperature

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction
- Height

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- Sufficient network coverage is provided by the mobile phone network providers in the respective region.
- For automatic transmission of the vehicle data: the vehicle is ready to drive (⟶ page 268).

► Call up the vehicle settings (Control Centre) (⟶ page 390).

► Select Mercedes-Benz Support.

- After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.
- A prompt for selecting the subject area for the request appears in order to place a call to a suitable department of Mercedes-Benz Support.

► Select request.

► Select a service via the voice dialogue system (depending on the selection of the request in the previous step).

You will be put in touch with a contact person at Mercedes-Benz Support.

ⓘ The availability of the individual selection options is country-dependent.

Additional option to start the Mercedes-Benz Support Call:

► **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use voice commands (⟶ page 400).

or

► **Via the contact address book:** select Mercedes-Benz Support.

THE FOLLOWING SELECTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Workshop service
- Mercedes-Benz Support for general information about the vehicle

IT IS POSSIBLE TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activation of Digital Extras
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Further products from Mercedes-Benz

CALLING MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Accident: no requirements.

Breakdown:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

Additional requirements may apply for collision detection with a parked vehicle (⟶ page 294).

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

ACCIDENT/BREAKDOWN DETECTION PROCEDURE

- The vehicle has detected an accident/breakdown situation (⟶ page 294).
- If an accident/breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety instructions in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

  Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (⟶ page 487).

► Exit the emergency guide display.

A prompt appears asking whether you would like to receive support from Mercedes-Benz Support.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after breakdown/accident detection:** select Call.

- The vehicle data is transferred automatically after your consent or if the "Breakdown Management" Digital Extra is activated (⟶ page 483).
- Mercedes-Benz Support takes your call and organises the accident/breakdown assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support at a later time:** select Call later.

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

Additional prompt when the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active: if the "Guard 360" Digital Extra is active, a message may appear in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on after a collision is detected, indicating the affected area and the severity of the impact.

► **Support from Mercedes-Benz Support directly after collision detection:** select Call.

► **No support from Mercedes-Benz Support required:** reject the prompt.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

If you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, relevant vehicle data is automatically sent to Mercedes-Benz Support. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have activated the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra, after a certain period of time the multimedia system will remind you of a service that is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► **To arrange a service appointment after the maintenance enquiry:** select Call.

SERVICE CALL PROCEDURE:

- After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent.
- Mercedes-Benz Support notes your preferred appointment date.
- Mercedes-Benz Support forwards the information to the service outlet of your choice.
- The desired service outlet contacts you to confirm the appointment and make any necessary detailed arrangements.

► **To hide a maintenance message:** select Call later after the maintenance message appears.

The message will disappear and reappear at a later time.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT WITHOUT A MAINTENANCE ENQUIRY:

► Select ⌂.

► Select the Service menu item.

► Start the call.

CONSENTING TO DATA TRANSFER FOR A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes-Benz Support Call via the multimedia system (⟶ page 478).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident/Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not activated, the prompt to confirm the data transfer appears.

► Select Yes.

- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (⟶ page 480).

or

► Select No and confirm.

- Only call control data is transmitted (⟶ page 480).

More information on Digital Extras: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

DATA TRANSMITTED DURING A MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Digital Extras

Which data is transferred for the Digital Extras can be taken from the currently valid terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 268).
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- Activated Digital Extras
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ A prompt for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Digital Extra has not been activated.

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE TRANSMITTED:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO DIGITAL EXTRA HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY MERCEDES-BENZ SUPPORT:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:

- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSMISSION WHEN DIGITAL EXTRAS ARE ACTIVATED
Only in the second step and only for the respective activated Digital Extras, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection notes for the Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

DATA PROCESSING
The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Digital Extras.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored at Mercedes-Benz Support and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by Mercedes-Benz Support. Please observe the data protection note on the Mercedes-Benz website at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com or in the announcement immediately after a call to Mercedes-Benz Support is connected.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes-Benz Connect

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES-BENZ CONNECT

ⓘ Individual Digital Extras or certain packages are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING DIGITAL EXTRAS ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident Recovery (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Breakdown Management (call via Mercedes-Benz Support or the situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The SOS button is located in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 488).

You can call Mercedes-Benz Support via the multimedia system (⟶ page 478).

In an emergency, use the emergency call system in the vehicle (⟶ page 64) or contact the standard national emergency numbers.

Please note the terms of use and the data protection notes for Digital Extras. You can find these in your Mercedes-Benz user account.

ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT DIGITAL EXTRAS

ⓘ The Accident and Breakdown Management Digital Extras are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country (⟶ page 17).

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 64)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (⟶ page 479)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by Mercedes-Benz Support and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.
- Supplement to the Intelligent Status & Service Digital Extra

  With the Intelligent Status & Service function, certain wear and fault messages are detected by the service provider, so long as these can be clearly interpreted and are made available for monitoring by diagnostics-capable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact Mercedes-Benz Support for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These Digital Extras are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 485).

You can find more information on Digital Extras in the Mercedes-Benz Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

MB Apps (Digital Extras)

USING THE GALLERY APP

Requirements:

- **For use of the share content function:**
  - The Mercedes-Benz App is installed on the device, e.g. a mobile phone or a tablet.

- For Internet connection, the multimedia system is used as a WLAN hotspot (⟶ page 417).

Multimedia system:

→ Apps

► Select Gallery.

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings
- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Camera app
- Favourites

► Select a tab.

ⓘ The Gallery app is also available on the front passenger display.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

► Select ⚙.

► Select an option.

All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.

PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

► Select ▶.

Playback starts.

► **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.

► **To pause playback:** select ⏸.

► **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the ⊙ position on the timeline by sliding it.

► **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

► **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.

► **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.

► **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

► Press and hold on a file.

► Select Add to favourites/Remove from favourites.

A corresponding message appears.

SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

ⓘ Active write protection is not supported by every app.

► Press and hold on a file.

► Activate ⬬ or deactivate ⬭ Write protection.

DELETING FILES

► Select ✎.

► **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.

✓ will appear.

- **To delete all files:** tap on [ ].
- **To delete:** select [ ].
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

CONNECTING THE DEVICE TO THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM TO USE THE SHARE CONTENT FUNCTION

- Select the share function in the Mercedes App on the device.
  A QR code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Scan the QR code with the device.
  A numerical code is displayed on the MBUX multimedia system.
- Enter the numerical code on the device.
  The connection is established and the device is available in the vehicle.

SHARING CONTENT WITH A CONNECTED DEVICE

- Select [•••].
- Choose the content that you wish to share.
  The content is marked with a tick.
- Select [ ].
- Select the device to which the content is to be transferred.
  The transferred content is stored in the Mercedes App, not in the memory of the device.

Emergency call systems

AVAILABLE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

TWO TYPES OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE VEHICLE:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

NOTES ON THE AVAILABILITY OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for 10 years after the vehicle leaves the factory.
- The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/
- The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

ⓘ Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- Both emergency call systems help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. They can thus help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident.
- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (⟶ page 488).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

  For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• is permanently logged into the mobile phone network. • transmits automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• only logs into the mobile phone network after a manual or automatic emergency call has been triggered. • sends automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

DEACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE ACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- In emergency situations abroad, support can be provided in a language of your choice and requirement.
- Several transmission technologies ensure fast and reliable transmission of the accident data.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. This speeds up the process of placing an emergency call and the transmission of accident data. This reduction in time makes it possible to initiate rescue, recovery or towing measures more quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the transmission of accident data to the public coordination centre only occurs following approval by the customer.
- If there is no voice contact with the vehicle occupants after an automatically triggered emergency call, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public coordination centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

DISPLAY MESSAGES IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR IN THE DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- SOS: Display during an active emergency call.
- SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

  In case of a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

  You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

  - A corresponding message appears on both the driver display and the central display (⟶ page 729).
  - The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL AUTOMATICALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle is ready to drive. (⟶ page 268).
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

AN EMERGENCY CALL IS TRIGGERED AUTOMATICALLY:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Emergency Stop Assist (⟶ page 318)

► **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call centre has been established.

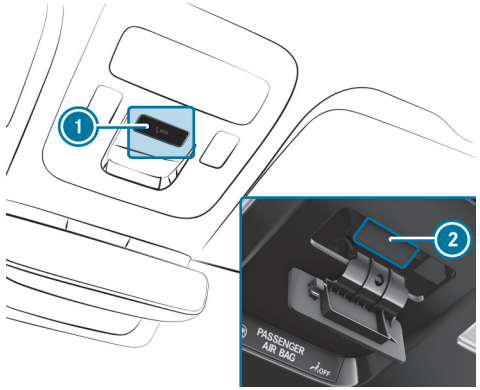
PROCEDURE FOR AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL:

- The system establishes a voice connection to the emergency call centre.
- Accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, the emergency call centre immediately sends an ambulance to the vehicle.

If there is no connection to the public emergency call centre, a corresponding message appears on the display.

► Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

TRIGGERING AN EMERGENCY CALL MANUALLY



1 SOS button cover
2 SOS button (emergency call system)

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press SOS button 2 for at least one second.

or

- **Via the voice control of the MBUX Virtual Assistant:** use a voice command, e.g. Trigger an emergency call (⟶ page 400).
- **If the traffic situation and level of danger allow it:** stay in the vehicle until the voice connection with the emergency call centre has been established.

PROCEDURE FOR A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL:

- The system establishes a voice connection to the emergency call centre.
- Accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.
- The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, the emergency call centre immediately sends an ambulance to the vehicle.

If there is no connection to the public emergency call centre, a corresponding message appears on the display.

- Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA TRANSFER

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (⟶ page 485) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

TRANSMITTED DATA ACCORDING TO ACTIVATED EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

ⓘ If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver display and the red SOS NOT READY indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU ECALL)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with article 6, paragraph 1, letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

DATA RECIPIENT

The recipients of data that is processed by the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals. These are configured by the appropriate authorities of the respective country in which they are located to first accept and subsequently process emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR DATA PROCESSING

BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE DESIGNED SO THAT THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE FULFILLED:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

RIGHTS OF PERSONS AFFECTED BY THE DATA PROCESSING

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Mercedes-Benz Group AG, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

In-Car Apps

In-Car Apps overview

Via the In-Car Mercedes-Benz Store, additional apps can be installed and used in the vehicle. The available In-Car Apps come from various categories, such as entertainment, news or games.

A Mercedes me ID and the activated Digital Extra In-Car App Pass are required for the installation of In-Car Apps. If no Mercedes me ID is available, one must be created and connected with the vehicle.

If the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is not activated in the vehicle, it is possible to order it via the Mercedes-Benz Store. As soon as the corresponding package has been ordered, the In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is automatically activated. The In-Car App Pass enables access to the Mercedes-Benz AG app library and using additional apps in the vehicle.

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

ⓘ Some apps only work when the vehicle is parked.

Installing In-Car Apps via the In-Car Mercedes-Benz Store

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The terms of use have been accepted.
- The In-Car App Pass Digital Extra is activated in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select Store.

▶ Select Apps.
The available apps are displayed.

▶ Select the desired app.

▶ Install the app.
The installed apps can be found under  .

ⓘ It is only possible to install In-Car Apps with an Internet connection.

The availability of In-Car Apps is country-dependent.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When operating the multimedia system, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

When operating mobile communication devices in the vehicle, observe the legal regulations for the country in which you are currently present.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
  - Using the communication module including data roaming (⟶ page 494)
  - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone

- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me ID is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume Digital Extra is activated.

Multimedia system:



► Select Settings.

► Select System.

► Select Internet and Bluetooth.

► Select Manage Internet access.

► Select Find Internet access in the Internet device manager.

► Select Data package.

For most Digital Extras, data volume can be obtained when procuring the Digital Extras.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume is reached, availability of the Digital Extras is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, it is possible to obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes-Benz Store. In order to use the data package included in this, use the Mercedes-Benz App to take out a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider which can be cancelled at any time and for which no costs are incurred. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If a data package option is not available or cannot be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. To do this, connect the smartphone with the MBUX hotspot and open the browser in order to be redirected to the homepage of the third-party provider. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

ⓘ A Mercedes-Benz service centre can provide further information on whether it is possible to obtain data volume for a fee **directly from a mobile phone network provider** in the respective country.

ⓘ Alternatively, and if available, you can use the Wi-Fi hotspot tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth®.

ⓘ In the case of external Wi-Fi hotspots which are encrypted using TKIP, it is not possible to carry out online software updates.

ⓘ If there is no Internet connection in the vehicle or if the Mercedes-Benz App is not installed, as an alternative, the QR code displayed when calling up the animation can be scanned in order to play the animations. The data tariff of the mobile communication device is used for the data connection.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet access.
- ▶ Select the ••• settings in the line of Data package.
- ▶ **To disconnect automatically:** select Delete entry.

ⓘ The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (⟶ page 494).

The Delete entry option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 417).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ▶ Select Manage Internet access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ▶ Select +.

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.
  It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.
- ► Log in to the Wi-Fi network (⟶ page 417).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet access.

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select the mobile phone with the Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager:

- ► Select +.
  In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ► Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 465).

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.

- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



- ► Select Settings.
- ► Select System.
- ► Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- ► Select Manage Internet access.
- ► Select options ••• next to the name of the mobile phone.
- ► Select Delete configuration.
- ► Select Yes.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS APPEAR IN THE STATUS LINE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



- ► Briefly press the status line.

  The extended status line is displayed.
- ► Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

  The current connection status is displayed.

CONNECTION STATUS DISPLAY

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status, device name and strength of the connection are displayed.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via the communication module, the following status information appears:
  - Type of network
  - Strength of the connection
  - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid Digital Extras can be displayed via Digital Extras.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB mass storage device, iPod®/iPhone® via Bluetooth®, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB mass storage devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB mass storage devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB mass storage device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For DTS patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

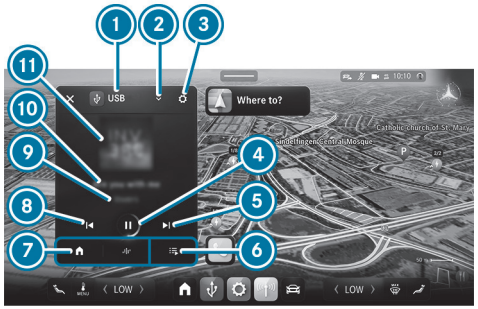
Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product incorporates Spotify software which is subject to 3rd party licences found here: https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses

TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Displays the active media source and selects a media source
2. Sound settings
3. Starts or pauses playback
4. Skips a track
5. Playlist or all stations (radio)
6. Searches in media content
7. Previous track or previous station
8. Information on media content
9. Album cover or station cover and calls up the app in full screen display

Further information on:
- Overview of the zero layer (⟶ page 390).
- Operating the zero layer (⟶ page 391).

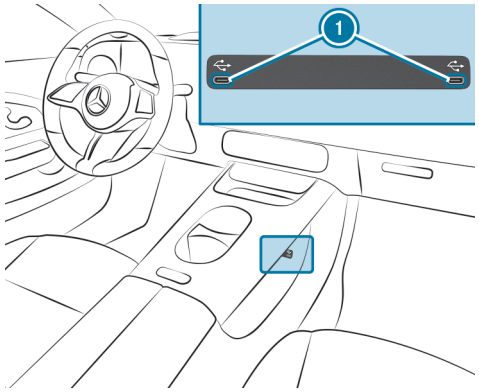
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING A USB MASS STORAGE DEVICE

NOTE
Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB mass storage devices.

► After use, remove USB mass storage devices from the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found under the storage compartment in the centre console and has two type C USB ports (1).

- Connect the USB mass storage device with the USB port.

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Tap Devices.
- Tap Add device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

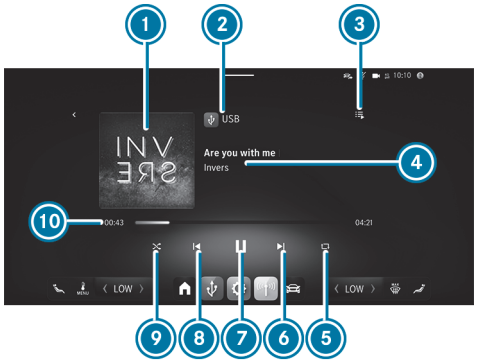
- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.
- The user is logged in to a music streaming service on the vehicle's multimedia system.
- A radio signal is available.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap ⌄.
- Select a media source.

Controlling media playback

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
  Media playback appears in full-screen mode.

- Tap on the album cover or the title area in the reduced view at the lower edge of the screen.



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Queue
4. Track information
5. Repeats a track
6. Next track or fast forward
7. Pauses playback
8. Previous track or fast rewind
9. Random playback
10. Elapsed playing time of the track, timeline and total playing time of the track

- **To pause playback:** select [⏸].
- **To continue playback:** select [▶].
- **To repeat a track:** select [🔁].

  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select [🔀].
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To show the current track list:** select [🎵].

Further options for changing the sound characteristics

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.

  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select [⚙].

  The sound presets are displayed.
- Select a preset.

Media search

SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under [ ] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

- ► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- ► Tap on the album cover or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- ► Tap again on the album cover or the graphic at the bottom left.
  Media playback appears in full-screen mode.
- ► Tap on [ ].
- ► Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ► In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- ► Tap on the album cover in the centre of the expanded view.
- ► Select [ ].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ► Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- ► Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If an album or artist is selected, this will be opened in the search.
  To play back all of the tracks in the list, select Play all.

Media operation on the front passenger display

INFORMATION ON MEDIA OPERATION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Front passengers can also use the functions of the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display. If the front passenger seat is not occupied, a decorative image is shown.

YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Information about supported formats and data storage media (⟶ page 498)
- Information on copyright protection and trademarks (⟶ page 498)
- Overview of the media menu (⟶ page 500)

Bluetooth® headphones can be connected to the MBUX multimedia system on the front passenger display.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects such as headphones/headsets or external audio/video sources are not secured in the vehicle interior, they can be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always stow these items or similar objects carefully so that they cannot be flung around, for example in a lockable vehicle stowage compartment.

WARNING
Health hazard due to excessive volume on headphones

Excessive volume can damage your hearing.

- Avoid wearing headphones for long periods of time and at too high a volume (85 decibels).
- Ensure that the volume is set to a comfortable level.

The headphones are special equipment for the MBUX multimedia system.
You can also obtain the headphones from Mercedes-Benz Customer Solutions or in a specialist store (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The function of wireless headphones can be impaired by other radio-based electronic devices, such as mobile phones, for example.

STARTING/OPERATING MEDIA PLAYBACK ON THE FRONT PASSENGER DISPLAY

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Select a media source.
- **To adjust the volume:** select in the menu line and press − or +.
- **To set playback via vehicle loudspeakers:** press in the menu line.
- **To connect Bluetooth® headphones to the front passenger display:** press in the menu line and select the desired headphones.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Controlling media playback (⟶ page 501)
- Options for setting media playback (⟶ page 502)
- Starting a search in categories (⟶ page 503)
- Using the keyword search (⟶ page 503)

Digital Extra NewsFlash

"Hey Mercedes... play the latest news."

Always up-to-date in your Mercedes-Benz.

With this Digital Extra, you can personalise news reports you are interested in from many news channels and call them up directly in your vehicle.

NEWS CHANNELS ARE FOR EXAMPLE:

- General news
- Business news
- Sport
- Science and culture

You can configure your news preferences in the Mercedes-Benz App. In the vehicle, you can then play the news via the voice assistant on the MBUX multimedia system.

► Activate the desired news channels in the Mercedes-Benz App.

HOW IT'S DONE:

► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.

► Select More.

► Swipe upwards and select Newsflash.

► Select Personalise your channels.

► Select ☑ the news channel you want.

PLAYING NEWS WITH THE VOICE ASSISTANT

► Say the voice command Hey Mercedes.

ⓘ You can use other options to activate the voice control of the Virtual Assistant (⟶ page 397).

► **Example of a voice command:** Play the latest news from the BBC.

PLAYING NEWS AS SUGGESTIONS ON THE ZERO LAYER

ⓘ If suggestions are configured for Entertainment (⟶ page 394), suggestions from the news category appear on the zero layer and can be played there.

► Tap on the suggestion from the news category.

Radio

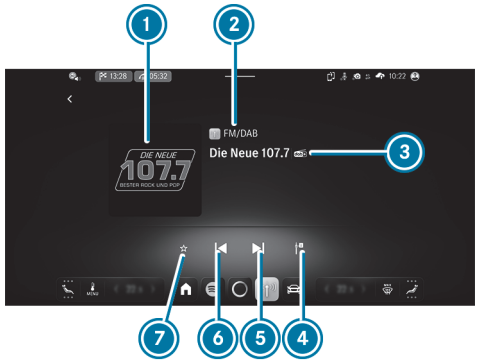
Switching on the radio

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on ⌄.
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.

  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.
- Tap again on the station logo or the graphic.

  Only the station logo or the graphics appear in full screen mode.

Radio overview



1. Preview image
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or frequency
4. Station list or categories
5. Next station
6. Previous station
7. Sets favourites

ⓘ The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON:

- Overview of the zero layer (→ page 390).
- Operating the zero layer (→ page 391).

Setting the frequency band

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [∨].
- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- In the expanded entertainment module, tap on [▷|] or [|◁].
  The next or previous station will be set.

Calling up the radio station list

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on All stations.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [∨].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Select [🔍].

- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.
  The selected station will be set.

Storing radio stations

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode.
- Select a radio station.
- Select [☆].

Managing favourites

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Favourites.
- In the context menu tap to the right of the entry and make the desired setting.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

ⓘ The slide show is available for DAB+ channels that broadcast additional information.

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left. The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on [v].
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic at the bottom edge of the screen again.
  The radio menu appears in full-screen mode. If available, the additional information of the slideshow will be displayed.

Switching the slideshow on/off (FM/DAB radio mode)

- ► Tap on [⋮⋮⋮].
- ► Tap on Settings.
- ► Tap on Radio.
- ► Switch DAB slideshow or Extended radio slideshow on [⊙] or off [⊙].

  When both slideshows are switched on, the contents of both slideshows alternate.

Digital Extras Radio Service Following and Augmented Radio

REQUIREMENTS:

- You have booked the Entertainment Package and Comfort data volume to use the Digital Extra "Radio Service Following".

  Alternatively, you can use your own data volume via tethering.
- An internet connection is available.

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ► Select [⋮⋮⋮].
- ► Tap on Settings.
- ► Tap on Radio.
- ► Switch on Radio Service Following.

HOW IT'S DONE:

Radio Service Following: listen to your favourite radio station on longer journeys without any interruption, even when you are driving outside the reception area. In the event of bad radio reception, the system switches to Internet radio.

Augmented Radio: know what is being played; information is extended to include the artist, track and album cover when you are listening to the radio.

- ► Open the Mercedes-Benz app on your smartphone.
- ► Scroll down and display the "All apps for the vehicle" area.
- ► Open the Mercedes-Benz Store (shopping bag symbol).

  The Digital Extras are shown.
- ► Select Entertainment Package.
- ► Select Radio Service Following.

  In the event of bad reception for the radio or digital radio, the system switches to Internet radio automatically providing a stream is available.The station will now be played via the Internet, even on journeys abroad.
- ► Select Augmented Radio.

  Even if there is no announcement regarding the song currently being played, this function recognises and displays the artist and track.

ⓘ The "Augmented Radio Slideshow" and "Radio text information" options must first be switched on in the MBUX multimedia system.

BUYING SELECTED DIGITAL EXTRAS

- Select To the shopping basket.
- Select the term.
- Select To payment.
- Select a payment option.
  After activation the Digital Extras are automatically activated in your Mercedes-Benz and the invoice amount charged to your means of payment.
- Select Close confirmation .

ACTIVATING THE DIGITAL EXTRA "THIRD-PARTY COMFORT DATA VOLUME"

- Tap on ☰ at the top left and select the vehicle.
  The Garage menu appears.
- Select Service management.
  The My services page appears.
- Select Infotainment.
- Select Third-party Comfort data volume.
- Select Complete.
  The Complete service activation page is displayed.
  You must register a Comfort data volume contract with the mobile phone network partner of Mercedes for this Digital Extra. This contract does not incur further costs and can be cancelled at any time.
- Select Complete.
- Confirm ☑ the terms of use for the contract.
- Select Next.
  You must register in the online portal for Comfort data volume. Once you have successfully registered,, the Digital Extra can be activated.
- Select Register on external website.
  You will be sent to the external website of the mobile phone network partner.
  Set up your account there.
- Confirm the data protection and cookie policy with Accept.
- Enter a user name and password.
- Check the detailed information.
- Enter your mobile phone number, email address and address.
- Select Continue.
  The data are validated. You will receive a code on your smartphone.
- Enter the code.
- Confirm the terms of use and the data protection notes with Accept.
- Once you have successfully registered with the mobile phone network partner, return to the Mercedes-Benz App using Click here.
- Follow the action steps.
  On the My services page Third-party Comfort data volume is now activated.

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

- Tap on .
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Radio.
- Activate or deactivate Frequency fix.
  If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Traffic information service (TA).
  The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Switching radio announcements on/off

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Activate or deactivate Radio announcements.
  Radio announcements will be switched on or off.

Selecting radio announcements

- In the zero layer of the multimedia system, tap the entertainment module at the bottom left.
  The entertainment module is opened in the expanded view.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band.
- Tap on the station logo or the graphic in the expanded view of the entertainment module.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio announcements.

Depending on the channel, you can choose between Radio announcements for Travel, Warning and Weather.

- Select or deselect an announcement.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

- Tap on ⋮⋮⋮.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Audio.
- Tap on Voice output.
- Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

Displaying radio text

- Tap on ⋮⋮⋮.
- Tap on Settings.
- Tap on Radio.
- Tap the context menu to the right of Radio text.
- Tap Radio text.

or

- Tap Track – Artist.

Radio text or Track – Artist are set.

Sound

Sound settings

SOUND SYSTEM
The sound system has seven loudspeakers. It is available for all entertainment functions.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound system

- Select a sound profile.
  The sound profiles Pure, Intense and Kids are already available.
  The selected sound profile is set.

SETTING THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound system

CREATING A PERSONALISED SOUND PRESET

- Tap on My Sound.
  If My Sound is selected, the settings (e.g. Equaliser) are available in the upper tabs. All settings made in the tabs will be saved in the My Sound preset.

RESETTING PERSONALISED SOUND PRESETS

- Tap on My Sound.
- Tap on ↺.
  The predefined sound profile is reset to the factory settings.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON/OFF
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Settings » Audio » Loudness normalisation
The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND SYSTEM
Multimedia system:
→ ⠿ » Sound system

- Tap on Details on a sound profile.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALISER

- Tap on Equaliser.
- Slide one of the sliders.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Under Bass characteristics, set either Neutral or Heavy.

or

- Tap on Surround and slide the controller.

The settings for Bass characteristics and Surround are effective simultaneously.

SETTING THE AREA

- Tap on Area.
- Move the controller for the Sound Zone between the front and rear seats.

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® 3D surround sound system is equipped with 16 loudspeakers.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

- Select a sound profile.

  The sound profiles Burmester, Intense and Kids are already available.

  The selected sound profile is set.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND PRESETS IN THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ Burmester

CREATING A PERSONALISED SOUND PRESET

- Tap on My Sound.

  If My Sound is selected, the settings (e.g. Equaliser) are available in the upper tabs. All settings made in the tabs will be saved in the My Sound preset.

RESETTING PERSONALISED SOUND PRESETS

- Tap on My Sound.
- Tap on ↺.

  The predefined sound profile is reset to the factory settings.

MERCEDES INDIVIDUAL SOUND

Mercedes Individual Sound supports you with several interactive steps in setting the ideal sound conditions for you.

- **Start Mercedes Individual Sound:** Tap on Details on a sound profile.
- Ensure that Equaliser is selected.
- Tap on Personalised.
- Tap on Start.

  Mercedes Individual Sound is launched.

The detailed settings under Personalised in Equaliser are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

- **Repeat Mercedes Individual Sound:** Tap on Details on a sound profile.
- Ensure that Equaliser is selected.
- Tap on Personalised.
- Tap on ↻.
  Mercedes Individual Sound is repeated.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

→ ⠿ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS IN THE SOUND PRESENTS OF THE BURMESTER® 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

→ ⠿ ▸▸ Burmester

- Tap on Details on a sound profile.

ADJUSTING THE EQUALISER

- Tap on Equaliser.
- Tap on Standard and move one of the controllers.

or

- Tap on Personalised and move the controller in the direction of Bass, Intensive, Brilliant or Vocal.

ⓘ The detailed settings under Personalised in Equaliser are available after completing Mercedes Individual Sound.

SETTING THE ACOUSTICS

- Tap on Acoustics.
- Under Bass characteristics, select Neutral; Warm, Soft or Heavy.

or

- Under 3D Sound slide the controller.

ⓘ The settings for Bass and 3D Sound are effective simultaneously.

SETTING THE AREA

- Tap on Area.
- Tap on a seat in Focus.

or

- Move the controller for the Sound Zone between the front and rear seats.

Sound Experience

INFORMATION ABOUT SOUND EXPERIENCE

Sound Experience provides audible accompaniment to the way in which you use your vehicle.

In the vehicle interior you have the possibility to make your driving experience more intense through the use of dynamic driving sounds.

What's more, interaction sounds audibly accompany your vehicle use. These include selected interaction sounds in the vehicle interior, such as a welcome sound upon entering or the sound of the vehicle being ready to drive.

Interaction sounds outside the vehicle include, for example, locking and unlocking your vehicle.

CALLING UP SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Tap on .
- Tap on Sound worlds.

SELECTING SOUND WORLDS

- Tap on Sound worlds.
- Tap on a sound world.

  Change the character of driving and interaction sounds by selecting from the various sound worlds. The sound world Off reduces the scope of the Sound Experience to a minimum.

ⓘ Important and legally prescribed sounds remain active with the Off option.

CONFIGURING SOUND EXPERIENCE

- Tap on Settings.
- Switch Interior interaction sounds or Exterior interaction sounds on or off .

ⓘ The exterior driving sound fulfils legal requirements for pedestrian protection and therefore cannot be switched off.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving noise and the acoustic vehicle alerting system (⟶ page 275).

Camera app

Overview of the Camera app

The laws concerning video and audio recordings of vehicle surroundings and vehicle occupants may differ depending on the country. Observe the specifications of the country in which the recordings are made.

The camera app allows you to take photos and videos from both inside and outside. It is possible to switch between the two cameras in the overview. It is operated using the touchscreen or Touch Control.

The camera app allows you to start and stop dashcam loop recordings.

Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (⟶ page 483).

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ If the vehicle does not recognise the USB flash drive, troubleshooting is possible by connecting the USB flash drive to a computer.

ⓘ To ensure problem-free operation, only use USB storage devices formatted as FAT32 or exFAT.

ⓘ Do not remove the USB flash drive while recording. This can damage the files.
Only remove a USB flash drive in the settings (⟶ page 518).

DISPLAY MESSAGES

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS DISPLAY MESSAGES MAY BE SHOWN:

- The memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
  Change the USB device or delete a photo or video file.
- The camera is not functioning. A message appears.
  Have the camera checked at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- No USB device is connected to save the recordings.
  The Please connect a storage medium via USB to start a recording. message appears.
- If a manual external view recording is started during a dashcam loop recording, the loop recording will be paused.
  The timer message for manual recording starts.
- The camera is being used from another seat.

Taking photos and videos with the Camera app

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a photo or video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 500).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



► Select App.

► Select Camera.

THE FOLLOWING RECORDING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Video
- Photos

► Select the corresponding icon.

or

► trigger the camera using voice control.

ⓘ Every time the Camera app is launched, a liability notice appears. If the application should be started, select OK.

ⓘ Recorded photos and videos can be viewed in the Gallery app (⟶ page 483).

Configuring Camera app settings

Multimedia system:



► Select Further apps.

► Select Camera.

► Select ⚙.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Snapshot timer
- Multiple shot intervals

► Select an option.

► Change the settings.

EJECTING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

► Select Storage medium.

► Select ⏏ after the device name.

The You can now remove the storage medium. message appears.

Back to Contents

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Intelligent Status & Service
Engine compartment
Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display indicates the next regular service due date on the central display.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.a Mercedes-Benz service centre (⟶ page 100).

You can call up the current status of your vehicle and the next service due date in the multimedia system (⟶ page 431).

Observe further information on the prescribed servicing and maintenance work for your vehicle (⟶ page 541)

Carrying out servicing work

NOTE
Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ► Observe the specified service intervals. If there are any uncertainties regarding the service due date, forexample if the battery is disconnected, operating conditions are difficult, etc., contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle.

Perform servicing work more often in the event of arduous operating conditions or increased operational demands.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods

- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, forexample, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated in tougher conditions. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is merely an aid. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for ensuring that servicing work is carried out more often than prescribed due to the actual operating conditions and/or increased operational demands.

Non-operational times with disconnected battery

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

► Call up and note down the service due date in the multimedia system before disconnecting the battery.

► The period with disconnected battery is not taken into account by ASSYST PLUS. Deduct the period with disconnected battery from the time indicated on the driver display.
  - The calculated date serves as a new service due date.
  - The service interval for distance before service due date (km) is not affected in this regard.

Intelligent Status & Service

Intelligent Status & Service

This function is a Digital Extra (⟶ page 17).

Intelligent Status & Service provides support for all topics relating to the maintenance, care and repair of the vehicle. You receive information when maintenance is due, wear parts need replacing or malfunctions have occurred.

If the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to Mercedes-Benz Support, e.g. if faults are detected. Mercedes-Benz Support transmits the data to the service partner that you have saved at: https://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Authorised service partners can retrieve relevant data for determining the required scope of maintenance, fault detection and troubleshooting as required. This is for preparing a maintenance or repair order or for remote diagnostics purposes, for example.

Depending on the fault detected, a notification may appear on the central display. You can also contact Mercedes-Benz Support directly from there.

You can call up the current status of your vehicle, the next service due date and all you need to know about Mercedes-Benz Support in the multimedia system (⟶ page 431).

The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

Reliable fault and wear detection is subject to technical limitations and depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults and wear states can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the Customer Centre and service partners.

The availability and functional scope of the service as well as the transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment, and may be subject to change. The availability of the service requires a fast data connection.

Transmitted data when using Intelligent Status & Service

Use of the service requires agreement to the terms of use for the MB.CONNECT services, the designation of a preferred Mercedes-Benz service partner and at least one direct communication channel (telephone or email). When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transmission can be found in the data protection information for Mercedes-Benz connect services. You can find these at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Privacy & Legal", "Terms of Use and Consents".

The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Engine oil

CHECK THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

Requirements:

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

► Check the engine oil level in the multimedia system (⟶ page 431).

TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

- ► Switch off the vehicle.
- ► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.
- ► Remove jewellery and watches.
- ► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ► Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ► Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

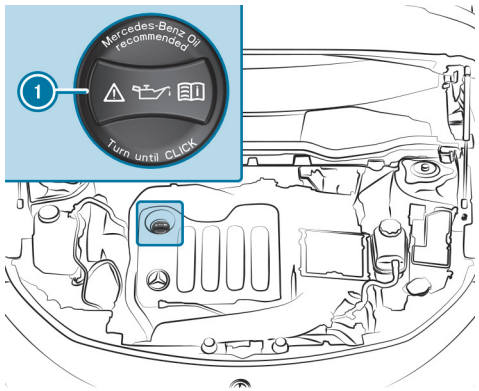
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE
Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Open the bonnet (→ page 183).
- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 431).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

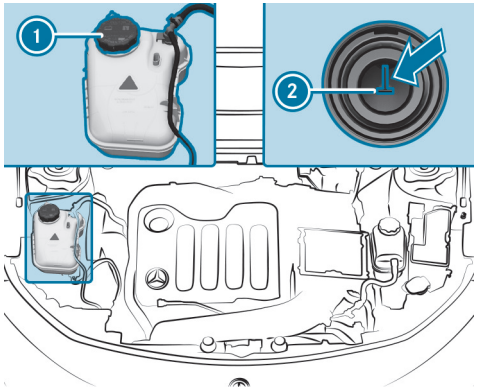
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant level display in the multimedia system (→ page 431).
  The coolant temperature must be below 40°C.
- Open the bonnet (→ page 183).
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

THE COOLANT LEVEL IS CORRECT IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar (2).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm above marker bar (2).

- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (→ page 668).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

► Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue running or start up suddenly, even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following before opening the bonnet:

► Switch off the vehicle.

► Never reach into the danger area around moving component parts, e.g. the rotation range of the fan.

► Remove jewellery and watches.

► Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

► Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENT PARTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOREXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

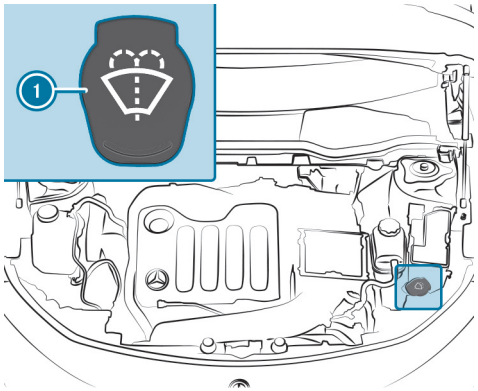
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 183).
- Pull up the cap (1) at the front protrusion.
- Top up windscreen washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information on windscreen washer fluid (⟶ page 669)

Keeping the air/water duct unobstructed

- Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen clear, of ice, snow or leaves, forexample.

Cleaning and care

Washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

► After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems (e.g. while towing or in a car wash).

NOTE
Damage due to unsuitable car wash

► Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

► Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

► Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING A CAR WASH:

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- The outside mirrors are retracted.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- The key is at least 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.

- If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, ensure the key is located in the vehicle. Otherwise, park position P will automatically be engaged.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubber after washing the vehicle will help to avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ► Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ► Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- The key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the boot lid or a door could open unintentionally.
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foils:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- Observe the information regarding correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g.tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTICE
Engine damage as a result of water penetration

- ► Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille under the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (forexample in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ► Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g.car shampoo.
- ► Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ► Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight when washing.
- ► Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and then dry using a chamois.

Observe the notes on the care of car parts (⟶ page 534).

Notes on care of the paintwork/matt finish paintwork

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following information:

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: apply tar remover.
- Wax: apply silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, plastic film or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic films to the bumper.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.
- Do not use any aggressive alkali cleaners.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, plastic film or similar materials. Always have a qualified specialist workshop attach plastic films to the bumper.
- Do not polish the vehicle or light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products or gloss preservers, e.g.wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK SUSTAINING DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Ensure correct functioning of the radar sensors (⟶ page 297).

Cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on the care of paintwork/matt finish paintwork" (⟶ page 533). These notes also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g.a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative foil irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then rinse off the treated areas.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then rinse off the treated areas.

- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FOIL

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils will be impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g.hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will create glossy spots on the foil-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by improper care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after a decorative foil has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g.at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Information on window films

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

Cleaning and care of car parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE
Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

► Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

WINDOWS

NOTE
Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

► Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

► Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen around the vicinity of the camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 297).

WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free rim cleaners.
- Do not use acidic rim cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brake linings, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking up. The brake discs and brake linings will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

NOTICE
Risk of damage to the wiper blades due to incorrect cleaning

The wiper blades are coated with graphite. This coating may be removed or become damaged during cleaning.

As a consequence, wiping quality and performance could be impaired and may result in the wipers producing noises.

► To protect the coating, do not clean the wiper blades.

► If the wiper blades are very dirty, they can be cleaned with a soft, damp cloth. To do this, gently pull the cloth over the wiper lip with minimal pressure.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear sections of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (⟶ page 297).

- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (⟶ page 347).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ⓘ Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen around the vicinity of the camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may become impaired or unavailable (⟶ page 297).

TRAILER HITCH

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's instruction manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g.with a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, refer to the manufacturer's owner's manual.

Interior care

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

► Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

NOTE
Material damage due to stickers

The interior includes many sensitive surfaces, such as the trim parts in the centre console and on the door trim.

If the surfaces are covered with adhesive, they could sustain damage.

► Do not stick anything on the surfaces within the vehicle.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS
- Clean with lukewarm, soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating to more than 80 °C or exposing to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY
- Switch off the display and allow it to cool.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY
- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

GENUINE WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS
- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water or a moistened microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling, use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes. An alcohol-based cleaner can be used to remove fingerprints.

HEADLINER
- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET AND BOOT
- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

STEERING WHEEL

NOTICE
Damage resulting from the use of improper cleaning agents

► Observe the following information regarding cleaning of the steering wheel. Otherwise the surface material could sustain damage.

- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, suchas tar remover or wheel cleaners.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow to become wet when cleaning.

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and, if necessary, a 1% soap solution.
- Do not spot clean.
- Use a cleaning agent or cosmetic care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the surface.
  - Microfibre surface: use a commercially-available cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for microfibre.
  - Leather/imitation leather surface: use a commercially-available cleaning agent or cosmetic care product specifically for leather.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Clean the seat covers on a regular basis.
- For heavy soiling, use an aftercare leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

LEATHER CARE

- Use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, suchas differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are natural features of leather and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather will reduce dirt build-up, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extend its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g.jeans) may discolour the leather.

MICROCUT MICROFIBRE SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth to clean.

ARTICO IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up any dirt suchas crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Back to Contents

Service information

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Service information
Digital service report
Notes on repairs following an accident

Service information

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

Observe the ASSYST PLUS service interval display at all times (→ page 520). Have the prescribed servicing performed within the remaining time period or the remaining distance.

The qualified specialist workshop carries out the service due at fixed intervals. These inspections take place either after a specified distance before the service due date or after a certain period of time, depending on which threshold is reached first.

Additional work is taken into account depending on the respective time elapsed and distance travelled. Additional work includes maintenance work carried out due to technical requirements, in the event of wear or work carried out on any special equipment. This work is carried out and invoiced separately.

You can always obtain up-to-date information pertaining to servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre. This could include, forexample, an overview of maintenance work or potential additional work.

Always have the prescribed servicing and maintenance work performed and documented punctually and in accordance with Mercedes-Benz AG specifications.

Mercedes-Benz is continuously developing its vehicles, and therefore reserves the right to revise the scope of the servicing and maintenance work accordingly.

Information on engine oil (→ page 667).

MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE
The basic service focuses on fundamental, technically essential servicing and maintenance work. It is therefore particularly cost-effective for you. The specified maintenance procedures ensure maximum transparency from the start.

You may select the optional PLUS package as a supplement to the basic service. This encompasses all simple maintenance work that you could carry out yourself.

SPECIAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS
Special service requirements may be necessary, for example, for certain components after a running-in period.

Servicing and maintenance work will need to be performed more often, or additionally, if the vehicle is used under harsh operating conditions or with increased loads.

You can obtain up-to-date information pertaining to particular service requirements and service intervals for your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre in this regard.

Digital service report

Digital Service Booklet (DSB)

The Digital Service Booklet (DSB) is not available in certain countries: verification of all servicing and maintenance work is logged in the service booklet.

Verification of all servicing and maintenance work is logged in our central database. You can obtain a printout of the service report.

The service data can therefore be documented throughout the service life of the vehicle, and will always be available for reference. Every authorised service partner can provide you with information pertaining to current service data for your vehicle. This means that you can receive assistance as quickly as possible, regardless of your location.

Notes on repairs following an accident

This information applies to vehicles with aluminium body components.

Mercedes-Benz vehicles are built to extremely high safety standards. Any repairs carried out after an accident should be performed to a high professional standard if continued reliability of your vehicle's safety features is to be guaranteed.

The vehicle body may be made up of aluminium components, either partly or almost exclusively, which are produced using various manufacturing processes.

Mercedes-Benz AG has developed appropriate repair methods for each type of damage.

Information on whether your vehicle body components are composed of aluminium can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

IF STRUCTURALLY-RELEVANT PARTS OF THE BODY ARE TREATED USING A WELDING PROCESS, THE QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP MUST ENSURE THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- work is performed in accordance with Mercedes-Benz AG guidelines
- verification of work completed in accordance with specific Mercedes-Benz welding requirements

Warranty claims could be refused if these points are not observed. Furthermore, safety of the vehicle could be severely impaired.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Back to Contents

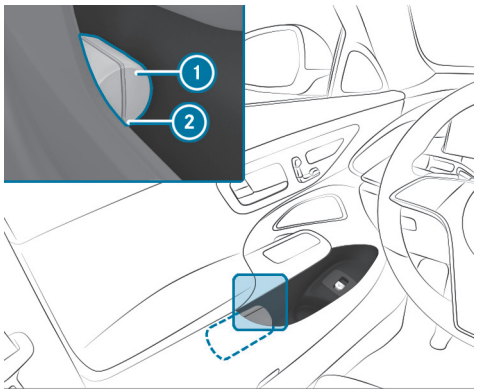
Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency
Flat tyre
Battery (vehicle)
Tow-starting or towing away
Electrical fuses

Emergency

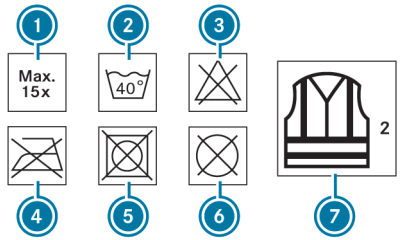
Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest stowage recess in the door stowage compartments of all doors for storing the safety vests.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety vest bag (1) using the loop (2).
- ► Open the safety vest bag (1) and remove the safety vest.
- ► To replace: fold the safety vest, roll it up and insert it into the safety vest bag (1).
- ► Slide the safety vest bag (1) along the underside of the armrest into the safety vest stowage recess. Ensure that the loop (2) remains hanging out so that it is easy to grasp.

ⓘ Removing the packaging film from a new safety vest before sliding it into the safety vest stowage recess will make subsequent retrieval of the safety vest easier. This will also prevent the safety vest from sliding out unintentionally.
Observe the legal requirements for the individual countries.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty.
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded.

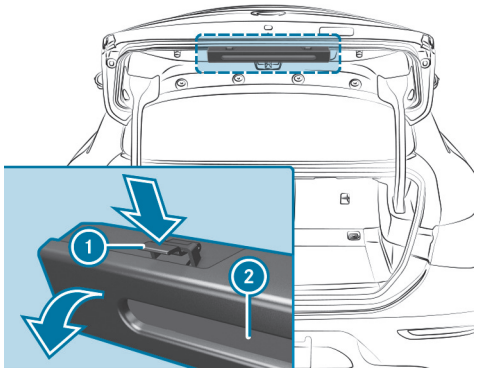
- The fluorescence property diminishes, e.g.due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY-FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

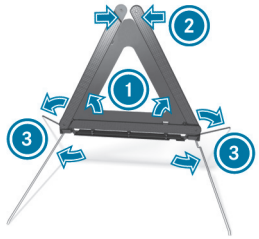
Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



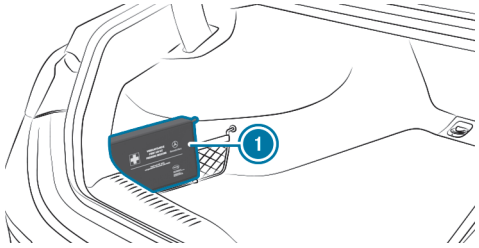
- ► Push both sides of the warning triangle holder (1) in the direction of the arrow and open it.
- ► Remove the warning triangle (2).

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



- ► Fold the side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener (2).
- ► Fold the legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit



The first-aid kit (1) is located in the stowage compartment in the boot.

Removing the fire extinguisher

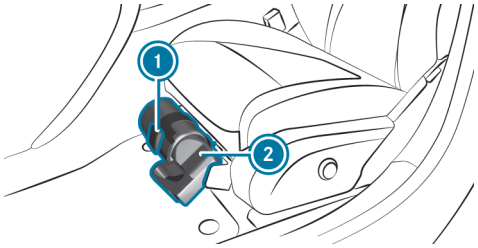
WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- Pull the tab (1) upwards.
- Fold the tab (1) down.
- Remove the fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Flat tyre

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ► Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- ► Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

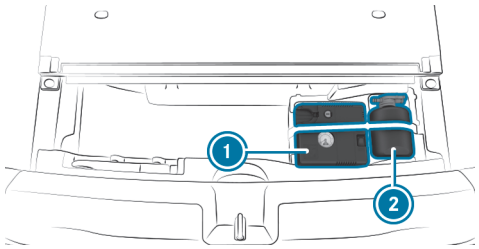
IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with TIREFIT kit:** the TIREFIT kit helps to seal the tyre and continue the journey under certain restrictions (⟶ page 550).
- **Vehicles with Digital Extras:** make a breakdown assistance call in the event of a breakdown (⟶ page 483).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (⟶ page 582).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (⟶ page 589).

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the boot floor.



① Tyre inflation compressor
② Tyre sealant bottle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emissions sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor are ready for use (⟶ page 59).
- The TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those on the tyre contact surface, in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

WARNING
Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

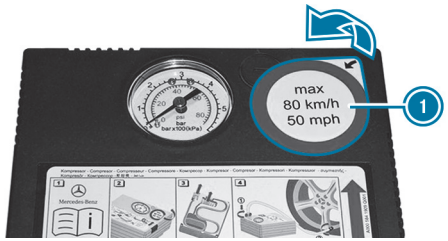
NOTE
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

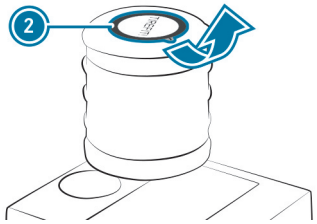
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

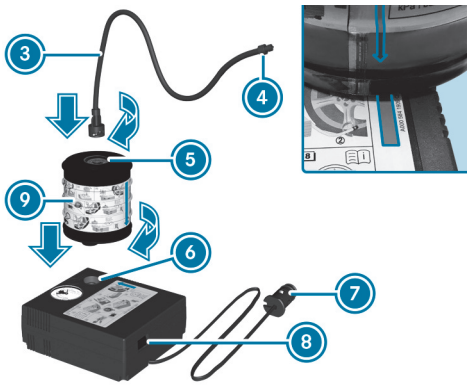
- Do not remove any foreign objects that have pierced the tyre.



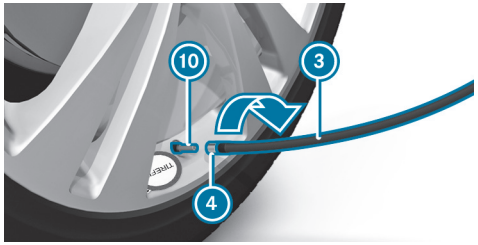
- Remove the sticker (1) from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it onto the driver display within the driver's field of vision.



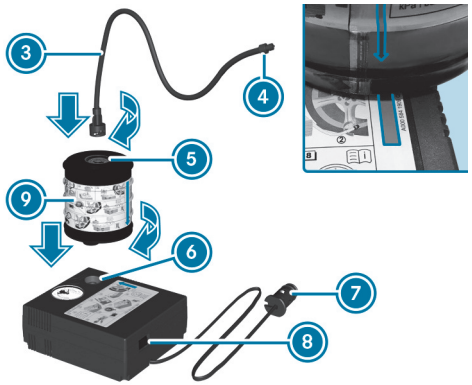
- Remove the sticker (2) from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull the plug (7) with the cable and filling hose (3) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Insert the tyre sealant bottle (9) into the connection (6) of the tyre inflation compressor. Ensure that the red arrow on the tyre sealant bottle (9) lines up with the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.
- Rotate the tyre sealant bottle (9) a quarter of a turn clockwise.
- Insert the plug of the filling hose (3) into the socket (5) of the tyre sealant bottle (9).
- Rotate the filling hose (3) a quarter of a turn clockwise.



- Remove the valve cap from the valve (10) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw the union nut (4) of the filling hose (3) onto the valve (10).



- Insert the plug (7) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle (⟶ page 234).
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the On/Off switch (8) on the tyre inflation compressor.

  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre will be inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Allow the tyre inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.

  The tyre should then have reached a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

In the event of tyre sealant leakage, clean the affected area as soon as possible, preferably with clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR, 29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN ATTAINED:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Inflate the tyre again.

  After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure should be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR, 29 PSI) HAS BEEN ATTAINED:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

WARNING
Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- The sticker providing details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the driver display where it can be clearly seen by the driver.

NOTE
Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

► Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

► Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

► Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.

► Pull away immediately.

► Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure should now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

► Do not continue driving.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries with Mercedes-Benz Service24h: A sticker with the telephone number is affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's side, forexample.

► Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar, 19 psi). For values, refer to the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

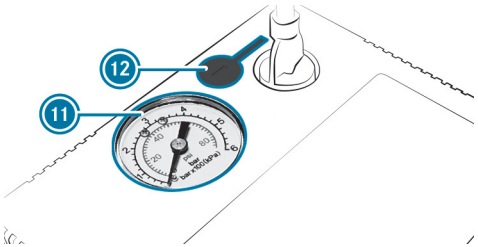
INCREASING THE TYRE PRESSURE

► Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

DECREASING THE TYRE PRESSURE

► Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.

► Insert the filling hose into the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and rotate it a quarter of a turn clockwise.



- Press the pressure release button (12) next to the manometer (11).

WHEN THE TYRE PRESSURE IS CORRECT

- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.

Battery (vehicle)

12-V- battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 299)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 300)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for the vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

► Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the 12 V battery.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.

Fire, naked flame and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

THE FOLLOWING MUST BE OBSERVED IF THE VEHICLE IS NOT USED FOR A LONGER PERIOD OF TIME:

- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

48 V battery

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

► In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

► Do not drive on.

► Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 299)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 300)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

► Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48 V battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular: gloves, an apron and a face mask. Rinse off electrolyte or acid splashes immediately and generously with cold, clear water. Consult a doctor.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not carry out any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

Starting assistance/charging the 12 V battery

Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and starting assistance.

NOTICE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

► Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

► Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Do not charge or provide starting assistance at below -25 °C.
- Keep the supply from an external vehicle as short as possible and ensure that the battery is charged by a combustion engine or charger.
- Do not jump start other vehicles.
- Only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not touch other metal parts as long as the jump-start/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump leads/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither persons nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not stand over the battery.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the operating instructions for the charger before charging the battery.

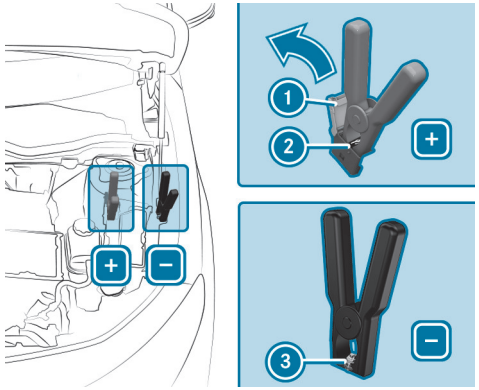
ALSO NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- Only allow starting assistance when the engine is cold and the exhaust system has cooled down.

Starting assistance/charging the 12-V-battery

PREPARING STARTING ASSISTANCE/CHARGING

- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- ► Switch the transmission to position P.
- ► Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- ► Open the bonnet.



- ► Open cover 1 of positive contact 2 on the jump-start connection point.

STARTING ASSISTANCE

- ► Connect positive contact 2 on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead. Always begin with positive contact 2 on your own vehicle first.

- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idle speed.
- Connect negative terminal on the second battery and the earth point (3) on your vehicle to the jump lead. Begin with the donor battery.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Do not provide starting assistance for longer than necessary. Run the engine of your own vehicle to charge the battery.
- Before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- First disconnect the jump lead from earth point (3) and the negative terminal of the donor battery. Then from positive contact (2) and positive terminal of the booster battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle.
- After removing the jump lead, close cover (1) of positive contact (2).

Further information is available from a qualified specialist workshop.

CHARGING

- Connect positive contact (2) on the vehicle and the positive terminal of the charger with the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact (2) of the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and the earth point (3) on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- First disconnect the charging cables from earth point (3) and the negative terminal of the charger. Then from positive contact (2) and positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts on the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover (1) of the positive contact (2).

Further information is available from a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

NOTICE
Damage due to towing

Towing the vehicle can damage the drive system.

► Do not tow the vehicle. Have the vehicle loaded and transported instead.

Observe the notes on transporting the vehicle (⟶ page 563).

Exception: If the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual display message being shown.

Use a tow rope or towing pole for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

Observe the notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (⟶ page 60).

NOTE
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Brake Assist
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems (e.g. while towing or in a car wash).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

Do not tow the vehicle with both axles on the ground. Towing with both axles on the ground is only permitted to recover the vehicle from a danger zone.

It must not be towed further than 100 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

Use a tow rope or tow bar for towing with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 561).

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ONLY TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE IS PERMITTED:

- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released.
- The driver display is not working.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle with too much weight

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOWED IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN ARISE:

- The towing eye breaks off.
- The combination oscillates and can capsize.

- Before towing, check whether the vehicle to be towed exceeds the permissible gross mass.

When towing a vehicle, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 661).
- Fit the towing eye (⟶ page 564).
- Fasten the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Do not activate the HOLD function (⟶ page 302).
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 203).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ► Use a tow bar.
- ► Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ► Pull away slowly and smoothly.

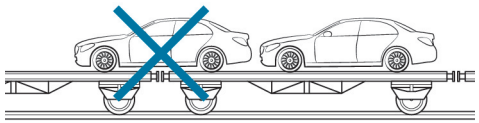
Loading up the vehicle for transport

- ► Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 60).
- ► Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the towing device to the trailer hitch.

- ► Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
  - Ensure that all wheels are on the transportation surface.
  - Ensure that the vehicle is positioned parallel with the direction of travel.
- ► Put the selector lever into position P.
- ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ► Stop the vehicle and switch off the power supply.
- ► Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC VEHICLES/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

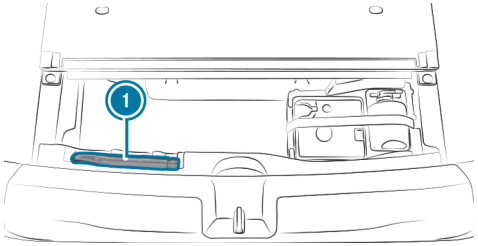


- ► Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

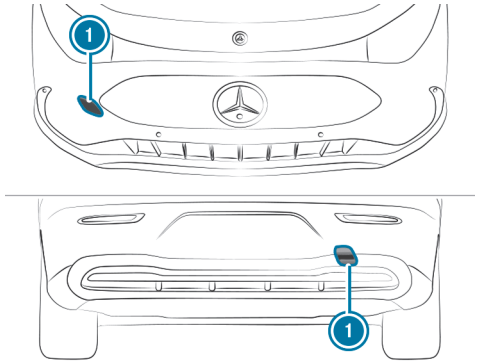
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye stowage location



The towing eye (1) is located under the boot floor on the left-hand side in the loading sill.

Fitting/removing the towing eye



- Press the cover (1) inwards at the marking and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye in a clockwise direction as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: vehicles with trailer hitch do not feature a holding fixture at the back for the towing eye. Attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- After removing the towing eye, engage the cover (1) in the bumper.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle as a result of incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

The vehicle could sustain damage if the towing eye or trailer hitch is used to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

- The towing eye and trailer hitch should only be used to tow the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to haul the vehicle out of a ditch during recovery situations.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- The drive system is not started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not make any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their colour and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 567)

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

In the event that a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 567)

- Fuse box in front of the centre console, behind the carpet in the driver's and passenger footwells (⟶ page 568)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side under the boot floor, when viewed in the direction of travel (⟶ page 568)

Opening/closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 57).

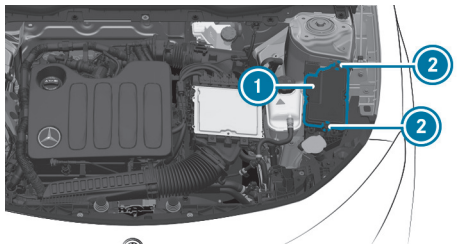
OPENING

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers with the front-end flap open

If the windscreen wipers start to move when the front-end flap is open, you may become trapped by the wiper linkage.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle beforehand if the bonnet needs to be opened.

► Open the bonnet.



► Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

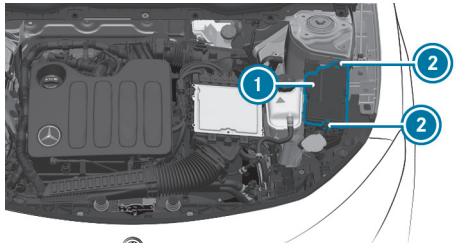
► Loosen screws (2).

► Press clips (1) on the left and right and lift off the cover of the fuse box.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

CLOSING

► Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.



► Place the lid on the fuse box.

► Make sure that clips (1) engage.

► Tighten screws (2).

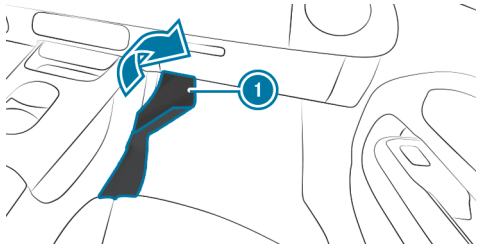
► Close the bonnet.

Opening/closing the fuse box in the driver's/front passenger footwell

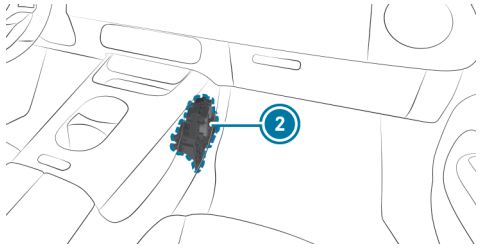
Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 57).

- The fuses are located in front of the centre console behind carpet (1) in the driver's and front passenger footwells.



- **To open:** detach carpet (1) from the holder and fold down in the direction of the arrow.



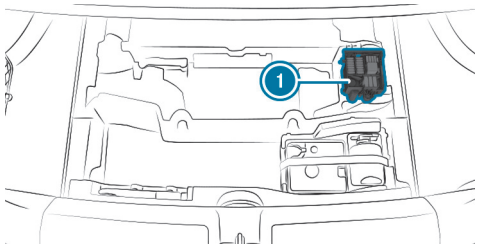
- The fuses are located in fuse box (2).
- **To close:** fold back carpet (1) and ensure that it is held securely in place by the holder.

Opening/closing the fuse box in the boot

Requirements:

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (⟶ page 57).

- Open the boot lid.



- **To open:** fold up the boot floor.
- Fuse box (1) is located on the right-hand side under the boot floor.
- **To close:** fold back the boot floor.

Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics
Regular checking of wheels and tyres
Snow chains
Tyre pressure
Wheel change
Emergency spare wheel

Noise development/unusual handling characteristics

Be sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

► Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

► Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

► For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

► Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G. BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 574)

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ► Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ► Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

NOTE
Damage to body or suspension parts caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC models can damage body or suspension parts.

- ► Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC models.

NOTE
Damage to wheel trims caused by fitted snow chains

Fitting snow chains to aluminium wheels can damage the wheel trims.

- ► Remove the wheel trims from the aluminium wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. Information on this can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

ⓘ Deactivate ESP® when pulling away (⟶ page 301). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

► Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

► Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tyres.
- cause increased tyre damage.
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

► Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

► Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

► If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on recommended tyre pressures for your vehicle's factory-fitted tyres in the tyre pressure table (⟶ page 575).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

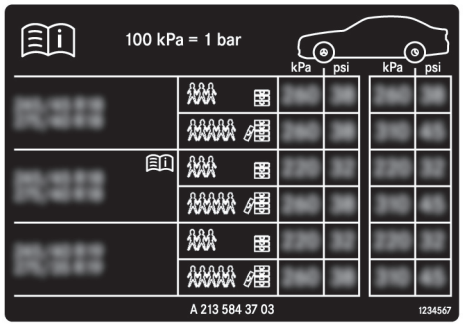
The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: You can also see the tyre pressure in the driver display (⟶ page 576).

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. load and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

For preceding tyre sizes that are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 574)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM
The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and tyre temperature are displayed in the multimedia system.

If there is a significant loss of pressure or the tyre temperature is too high, you will be warned by display messages (⟶ page 732) or the warning lamp in the driver display (⟶ page 753).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

After a change in tyre pressure, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in order to update the tyre pressure reference values (⟶ page 576).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrectly taught-in tyre pressure reference values
- Sudden loss of pressure, e.g. due to a foreign body penetrating the tyre
- Interference from another radio signal source

TYRE PRESSURE CHECKING

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

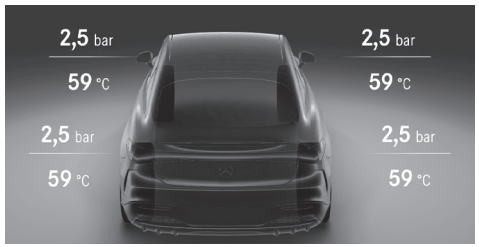


► Select Drive & Charge.

► Select Status.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tyre pressure monitor active: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

► Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 575). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (⟶ page 574).

ⓘ The values displayed may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the display.

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status in each of the four wheels (⟶ page 574).

RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select Drive & Charge.
- ▶ Select Status.
- ▶ Select Tyre pressure .

  The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the display.
- ▶ Select Yes.

  The Tyre pressure monitor restarted message is shown in the display.

  Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressure values are then adopted and monitored as the new tyre pressure reference values.

  If the tyre pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message Please correct tyre pressure appears.

Wheel change

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ► Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TYRES ARE SPECIFICALLY CONFIGURED FOR ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, E.G. ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND ARE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise certain properties, e.g. driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc., could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

► Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

► Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.

► Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.

► Avoid particularly high kerbs.

NOTE
Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ► Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ► Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

NOTE
Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Positioning tyre-fitting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ► Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ► Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ► At temperatures below 7 °C use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair driving safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ASK ABOUT:

- Suitability
- Legal provisions
- Factory recommendations

WARNING
Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ► Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ► Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- The use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.

- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  Only fit a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tyre, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If the maximum permissible speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not supplied with a TIREFIT kit ex factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Rotating wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

► Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Rotating front and rear wheels of different sizes may render the vehicle's operating permit invalid.
Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 578).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not wear the tyres excessively. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with front and rear wheels of the same size, rotate the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear, and maintain the wheels' direction of travel.

After a wheel has been changed and you have travelled for several kilometres the menu for selecting the fitted tyre type appears automatically .

The menu can be called up by a qualified specialist workshop or by yourself.

Storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

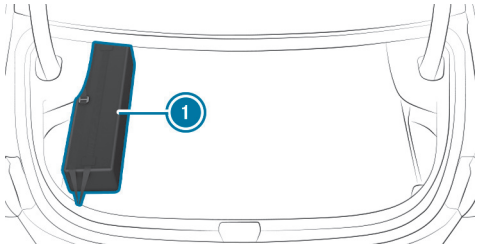
YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg.
The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag ① in the boot.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

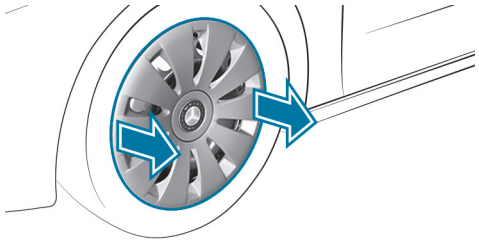
- Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Make sure that the vehicle cannot be made drivable.
- Place wedges or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- Unload the vehicle.
- If necessary, remove wheel trims/hub caps (⟶ page 583).

Removing and fitting wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 582).

WHEEL TRIM
On vehicles with aluminium wheels, the wheel trim covers the wheel bolts. Remove the wheel trim before unscrewing the wheel bolts.



- **To remove:** use both hands to carefully grip the two wheel trim apertures and pull the trim away.
- **To fit:** position the wheel trim and press it firmly until it engages.

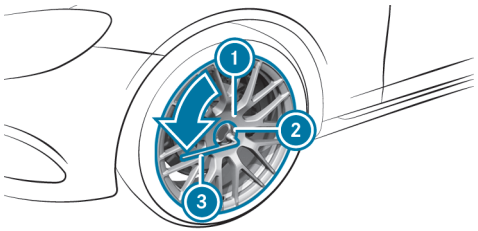
PLASTIC HUB CAP (AMG LINE SPECIFICATION)
Removal:

- Turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

Fitting:

- Make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap has been turned anti-clockwise.
- Align centring ramp (2) on the reverse of centre cover (3) with bolt hole (1).
- Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap is felt and heard to engage.

ALUMINIUM HUB CAP (AMG LINE SPECIFICATION)



Removal:

- ► Position socket (2) from the tyre-change tool kit on hub cap (1).
- ► Position wheel spanner (3) on the socket (2).
- ► Using wheel spanner (3), turn hub cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

Fitting:

- ► Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 25 Nm.

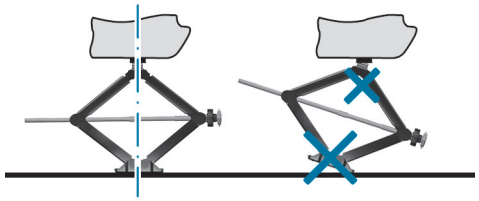
Raising the vehicle for a wheel change

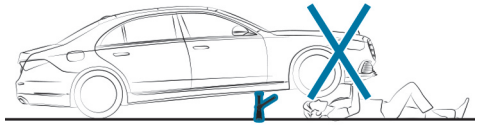
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (⟶ page 582).

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

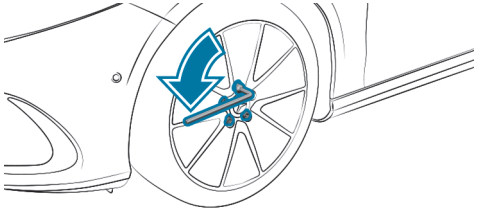




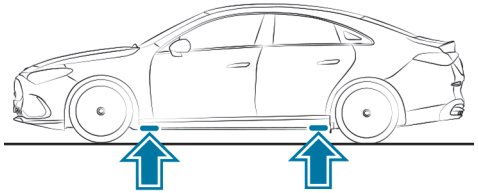
RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.

- Do not open or close any doors or the boot lid.



► Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

► Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

If a jack is used which was not designed for the vehicle's jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

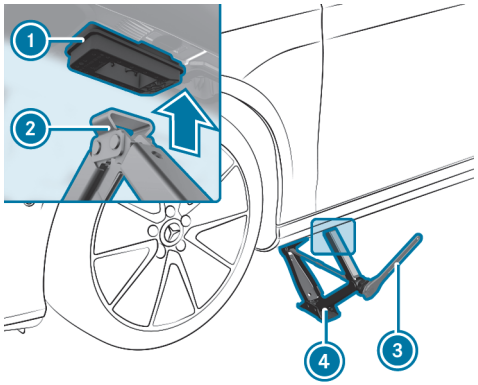
► Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use a suitable adapter.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If the vehicle jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle and especially the high-voltage battery may suffer damage.

► Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- Take the ratchet wrench out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AUF" is visible.



- Position support plate (2) of jack (4) in line with jack support point (1).
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet wrench (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 586).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

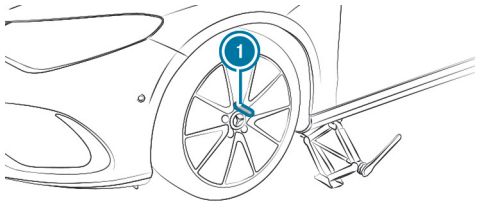
- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 584).

During the wheel change, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could lead to impaired comfort during braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- Remove the wheel.
- Fit the new wheel (⟶ page 586).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (⟶ page 586).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tyres (⟶ page 578).

For tyres with a specified running direction, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct running direction. Observe the running direction when fitting.

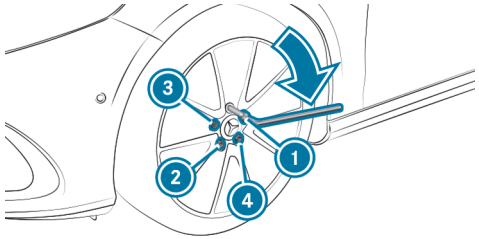
- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 578).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are hand-tight.



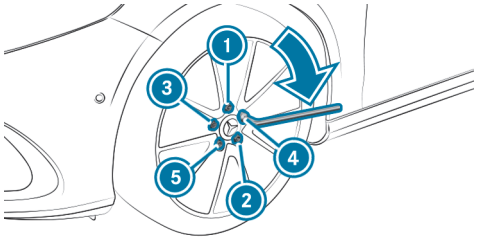
- Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is hand-tight.
- Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (⟶ page 587).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 586).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a way that the lettering "AB" is visible and turn it anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order (1) to (5) with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the indicated order (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 576).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ► Drive carefully.
- ► Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ► Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ► Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ► Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- **Specified tightening torque:** 130 Nm.
- Check the tyre pressure of the fitted emergency spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

ALSO TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 574)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 575)
- Notes on fitting tyres (⟶ page 578)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 582)

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data
On-board electronics
Regulatory radio information
Vehicle identification plate / VIN / Engine number
Operating fluids
Vehicle data
Trailer hitch

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied upon delivery of the vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

► Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

FITTING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

► You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

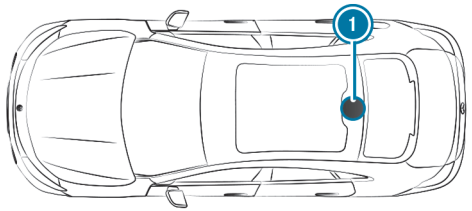
► Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

► When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



(1) Rear roof area

Apply technical specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If the vehicle is equipped with a pre-installation for a two-way radio, use the power supply and aerial connections provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplement during installation.

TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THE FOLLOWING CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS WHEN POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9 – 90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90 – 119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119 – 135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBµA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553 – 13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05 – 434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0 – 868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7 – 869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Kleer, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150 – 5250 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725 – 5875 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
24 GHz radar	24 GHz ISM band (24.15 – 24.25 GHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
76 GHz radar	76 – 77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
79 GHz radar	77 – 79 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900) GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +33 dBm < +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz) WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 20 dBm < 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1) GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2) GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB) < +30 dBm (±2 dB) < +27 dBm (±3 dB) < +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575.42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile SErviceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4) GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB) < +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559 - 1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

Regulatory radio identifiers/specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on radio-based vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental ADC	Continental ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Bury	BURY SP. Z O.O., UL. WOJSKA POLSKIEGO 4, 39-300 Mielec, Poland
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive France	Continental Automotive France SAS, 1 Avenue Paul Ourliac, 31100 Toulouse 1, France
Continental Automotive Hungary	Continental Automotive Hungary Kft., H-1106 Budapest, Napmátka u. 6., Hungary

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany
Valeo	Valeo Telematik und Akustik GmbH, Max-Planck-Straße 28-32, 61381 Friedrichsdorf Germany
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Vitesco	Vitesco Technologies GmbH, Siemensstrasse 12, 93055 Regensburg Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	541/H/ANF/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	168/H/ANF/2024
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	146/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	300/H/ANF/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPCE/2020
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	C-17908
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	H-28818
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	H-31461
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	C-29127
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	C-29126
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	C-29128
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	C-29930
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	H-31125
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	H-30441

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	H-29810
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	H-30378
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	H-30159
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	H-30622
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	H-31497
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	H-30148
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_211
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_213

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	URCA_TA/2024_248
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2023_174
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-035
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024-066
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_025
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_245
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2024_060
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2024_056
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2023_247
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7599
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1366
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/1414
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8610
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/259

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/374
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/373
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8771
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2024/386
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Information on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496
Bury	A167 820 19 03 /A247 820 84 02 (mobile phone charger)	20280-23-04457
Bury	A247 820 86 02 (mobile phone charger)	20288-23-04457
Bury	A174 820 42 00 (USB-C charger)	07785-24-04457
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	10003-24-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	12520-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	12525-23-06353

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	12522-23-06353
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	17830-23-06353
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	07889-24-06643
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	02565-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	05883-24-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	06050-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	05884-24-02930
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	05886-24-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (mobile phone charger)	19286-23-12116
Molex Technologies	HUB-9d / HUB-9e (mobile phone charger)	19287-23-12116
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	18924-23-15869
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Additional specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. You will find additional information on the ANATEL website https://www.anatel.gov.br

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

This device operates in secondary mode, which means it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from stations of the same type, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is approved in accordance with the procedures defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and complies with the applicable technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

Telecommunications products:

This product has been approved by Anatel in accordance with the procedures stipulated in Resolution No. 715/2020, and satisfies all applied technical requirements.

Additional information can be found on the ANATEL website www.anatel.gov.br.

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DTA-020359
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-038252
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DTA-037547
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	AA-000081
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DTA-032943

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DTA-031059
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-032673
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DTA-029861
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	DTA-032674
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	DTA-031587

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	DTA-030296
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

CHILE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	DO 111301/F82

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	1R3-1M-7E1-160
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-16C-SRD

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	M7-7E8-26C-RTH
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HT-7E8-276-THE
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X42-SRH
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9F-SRH
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-262-DSR
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	M1-7E8-X9D-SRH
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	HS-7E7-XE5-DSR
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	7M-7E7-272-DSR
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
Vitesco Technologies	HFA30 (radar sensor)	7M-7E7-134-DSR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59

INDONESIA

⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bury	MB-WMI2024 (control unit)	100200/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-A (radar sensor)	97128/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS3-B (radar sensor)	97129/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	97127/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	84770/SDPPI/2022 7163
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	103697/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	106918/SDPPI/2025 7163
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476//SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive France	CORTIS08 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	97476/SDPPI/2024 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	104103/SDPPI/2024 7163
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	102883/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	102735/SDPPI/2024 7163 7163
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	100207/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	100209/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	102736/ SDPPI/ 2024 7163
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163
VALEO	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	108580/ DJID/ 2025 7163
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	55-14225
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	56-10830
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-97825
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	56-10932
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	56-04831

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	51-98663
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	51-49357
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	56-03806
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	56-03065
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	56-07888
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	56-03260
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	51-97974
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	56-07889
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-29611

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	51-79817
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	56-10662
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	56-01011

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
	This product has been Type Approved by Jamaica:
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system) SMA – CMKG2
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system) SMA – CMKG3
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system) SMA – MS6
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system) SMA – MS7
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system) SMA – MK3

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system) SMA – MU3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system) SMA – MUB1
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system) SMA – ARTEMIS-SUB-01
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	204-A00043
Schrader	BG3FP3HP (tyre pressure sensor)	219-240019
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	209-J00495

Additional specific information

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall Box:

This device has been approved in accordance with Japanese Radio Law and with Japanese Telecommunications Business Law.

This device may not undergo any modifications, otherwise the designation number assigned to this product will be rendered null and void.

JORDAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/7421/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRC/36/7494/2020
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRC/34/16307/2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	T/4/11/11/6775

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	TRC/19/11374/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/16025/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	TRC/34/11448/2023
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	T/4/11/11/8462
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/5472
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10883
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/10332
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRC/34/9770/2022
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2242
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/4355
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	T/4/11/11/933
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9429
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	T/4/11/11/9430
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/6493
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	T/4/11/11/3509
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRC/34/14099/2024
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRC/34/12899/2023
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRC/34/7629/2020
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRC/34/7630/2020
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRC/34/13651/2024
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRC/34/12770/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRC/34/14013/2024
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRC/34/13621/2023
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	T/4/11/11/2635

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IC: 2701A-MS6

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)
Vitesco	HFA30 (Radarsensor)	28616-HFA30

QATAR

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	CRA/SM/2024/S-0018391

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	Ref. 5873
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	Ref. 8132
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	Ref. 7272

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF19000133

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	RDDK/41A/0717/S(17-2269)
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	RGZK/03A/1223/S(23-5530)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2024-04-23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	MR 9778 ANTR 2024-08-08
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	MR 00033936 ANRT 2022-08-03
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	MR00005051ANTR2024
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	MR 00004622 ANRT 2024-10-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	MR 623 ANTR 2024-02-14
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	MR00000413ANTR2025
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	MR 3374 ANRT 2024-07-31
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	MR 00000358 ANRT 2024-01-30
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	MR 00001197 ANTR 2024-03-25
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	MR 00041098 ANTR 2023-12-25
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	MR 00039580 ANTR 2023-08-08
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	MR 00000864 ANTR 2024-02-29
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	MR 00000073 ANRT 2024-01-05
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOAR15-0008
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: SYCOAR22-17289
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Continental ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVCORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCOCM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM24-25387
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_01 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29722
Continental Automotive Hungary	HNA15_02 (Ramses 1.5) (communication module)	IFETEL: MECOHN24 - 29725
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLVMContinental ADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS19-0449
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	IFETEL: MEMAMS24-03199
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMS24-22544
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMK24-22883
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	IFT MEMAMU25-22726
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: TESCBG24-95707
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: ROVIHF24-02919

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	A24001399
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	A24001395
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	A24001213
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	A24001253

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	A24001205
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	A23001102
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	A24001254
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	A24001183
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	A23001126

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/14181/22 D172338
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/20944/2025 D1074804
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D1054074
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/20607/2024 D172338
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/18930/24

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17509/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17887/24 D172338
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17223/23 D080354

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/16494/23 D172338
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17721/24 D172338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/19533/2024
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/17293/23 D172338
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/17028/23 172338D

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.666/2024
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO:9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1176/2024
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9836/2019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.845/2013
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.846/2013
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TAC NO. 9.412/2022
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF Baolong	TSSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.598/2015
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.790/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.131/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.830/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.133/2017
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100171/2019
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2020
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.94/2024
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TAC.NO: 9.322/2024
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.486/2015
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.497/2015
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1175/2023
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.1168/2023
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.269/2024
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.039/2016

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.9167/2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.68/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO:9.538/2017
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.789/2018
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.746/2024
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9284/2019
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9391/2019
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.477/2021
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.527/2020
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.1058/2023

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	2024-04-I-0352
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	2024-08-I-0721
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	2022-08-I-0513
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	2019-12-I-0656
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	2024-12-I-0969
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	2024-12-I-0967
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A	2019-03-I-0170
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A	2019-03-I-000171
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B	2019-03-I-000172
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A	2019-11-I-0600

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	2024-08-I-0727
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	2022-04-I-0235
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	2020-08-I-0604
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0164
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0400
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	2024-03-I-0256
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	2023-08-I-0590
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	2024-05-I-0401
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	2024-02-I-0190 y 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	2020-07-I-0510
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	2021-04-I-0188
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	2023-11-I-0808
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	2024-01-I-0074
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	2020-06-I-0326

Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL – Paraguay: wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-RCE-2440037
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2439937
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-REC-20437299
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436842
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436843
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	ESD-REC-2436916
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2335375

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2436285
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2024/1/08

SAUDI ARABIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	90268020

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	073048/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	072504/AG/ER
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	073016/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	072486/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	072487/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	072488/AG/ER
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUMPLUS LF2 (head unit)	072689/AG/ER
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	073099/AG/ER
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	072954/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	072784/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	072676/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	072845/AG/ER
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	072819/AG/ER
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	072776/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	011 23
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	011 14
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	038 22
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	005 22
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	005 24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	005 23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	005 24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	005 22
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	005 25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	005 24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	005 21

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	005 21
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	005 24
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	005 23
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	005 22
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	005 24
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	011 11
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	011 18
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	005 24
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	038 21
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	011
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	005 20

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	DA103787
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	DB105654
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	N2197-22
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	DB103787
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MBU1 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DB107091
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	N4949-23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3816
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1783
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	TA-2022/1837

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TA-2024/2844
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TA-2015/1386
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TA-2011/374
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TA-2013/1262
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TA-2022/0162
Hirschmann	920717A (aerial amplifier)	TA-2024/3739
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1440
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TA-2024/2001
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TA-2022/0375
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TA-2015/1077
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TA-2012/1543
Meta System	ITS Master (interior protection)	TA-2011/1636
Meta System	ITS Sensor (interior protection)	TA-2011/1227
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	TA-2019/261

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TA-2017/312
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TA-2012/1542
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TA-2019/843
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TA-2020/5765
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TA-2023/3673
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TA-2024/1232
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TA-2015/179
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TA-2015/180
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TA-2024/0439
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TA-2018/3985
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TA-2023/1835
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TA-2024/0505
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2015/072
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019-133
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2020/7731

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/273
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019-273
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/3884
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TA-2023/2469
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	R-C-MQU-MS6
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4
Vitesco	HFA30) (radar sensor)	R-R-vT2-HFA30

TANZANIA

TCRA Approved
XXXXXX/XXX/XXXX

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TCRA/TAC/018/2016

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

ARTEMIS and MB - 4G eCall box:

This radio communication device has an electromagnetic wave that complies with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 059/24
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental ADC	ARS4-B (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0001
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0013
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	UA.TR.109.R.0412-24
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0354-24
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	UA.TR.028
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00624-24
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01316-23
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.01276-23
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	UA.TR.001.0355.30.00623-24
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.071-24
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Bosch	NRCS2P (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER88778/20, DA36758/14
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	2032V00ME1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER38672/24, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	TRA ER37329/24, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Hungary	Ramses 1.5 (communication module)	ER32722/24
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
Gentex	MUAHL5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13482 (locking system)	TRA ER33320/24
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	TRA ER28697/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	TRA ER29729/24, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK3 (locking system)	TRA ER26811/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	TRA ER25917/23, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	TRA ER29344/24, DA0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4HP (tyre pressure sensor)	ER36438/24
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18
VALEO	ARTEMIS-ECE-01 (locking system)	TRA ER38896/24, DA0051190/10
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	TRA ER25428/23
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM
Additional specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	FCC ID: YGOHUF13145
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	FCC ID:IYZMS6
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100
Vitesco	HFA30 (radar sensor)	FCC ID: 2A6TC-HFA30
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile communication devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the radiation source and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another transmitter or aerial.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

For USA only: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

For Canada only: "This device complies with ISED Canada RSS standards for licence-exempt two-way radios. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (Continental ADC), ARS4-B (Continental ADC), ARS4-A (Continental ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer), HFA30 (Vitesco)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

For Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as, or used at the same time as, another aerial or transmitter.

Infotainment system head unit (NTG7Q):

For USA only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

For Canada only: This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment, the FCC guidelines for RF exposure and RSS Standard 102 of the ISED guidelines for RF exposure. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFIERS

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS6-A (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0676160424AF03A3
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0256310325AF61A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG3 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A113105124AF61A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam B00172019
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
HELLA	RS6 (locking system)	SUNTECH VN C00082015
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MS6 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0471120824AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS7 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0225240424AE01A3
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MU3 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0547201223AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MUB1 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0751151024AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Valeo	ARTEMIS-SUB-01 (locking system)	CÔNG TY TNHH MERCEDES-BENZ Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0931270624AF03A3
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline relating to details of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following website:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en

INFORMATION REGARDING THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2.2 W/kg	4 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2.5 W/kg	4 W/kg
ARTEMIS communication module	0.471 W/kg	2 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

FOR MOLDOVA ONLY:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

FOR TURKEY ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:
Importer

PJSC “AUTOCAPITAL”

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

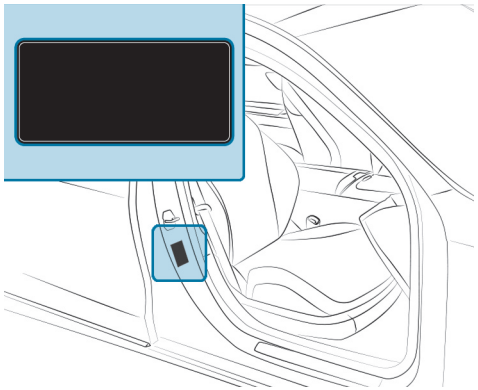
Delaware Drive, Tongwell

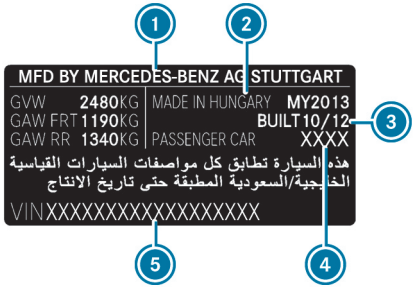
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Vehicle identification plate / VIN / Engine number

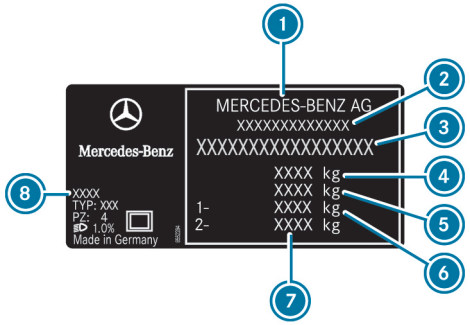
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

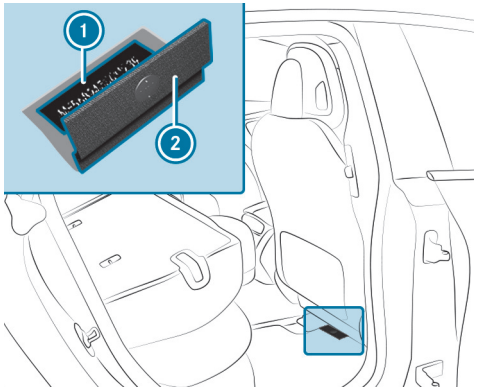


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU operating permit number (for certain countries only)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for certain countries only)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

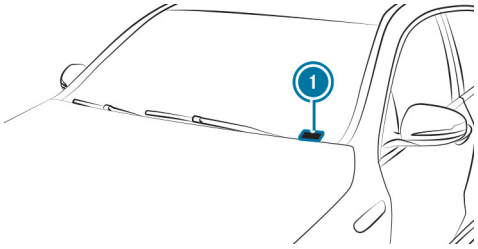
The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

VIN BELOW THE RIGHT FRONT SEAT



1 Laser-engraved VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN AT THE LOWER EDGE OF THE WINDSCREEN



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in certain countries.

MOTOR NUMBER

For more detailed information on the motor number, consult a qualified specialist workshop or a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ► When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ► Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ► Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ► Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage to the vehicle caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following labels on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz specifications for operating fluids in accordance with the details on the label
  - at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire- or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Switch off the vehicle before refuelling, and leave it switched off throughout the refilling procedure.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

FLEXIBLE-FUEL VEHICLES CAN BE REFUELLED WITH THE FOLLOWING FUEL TYPES:

- unleaded premium-grade gasoline
- E85 fuel

- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded premium-grade gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the respective country of use, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. Fuels that have been approved for your vehicle are specified on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

INFORMATION ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINES
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

NOTE
Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

► Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

► See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

► Do not switch on the vehicle.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following fuel compatibility tags may apply to your vehicle:



1. For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
2. For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
3. For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap (⟶ page 25).

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use unleaded regular petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Additional information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

ADDITIVE IN PETROL (VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINE)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

NOTE
Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using branded fuels which already contain additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not contain sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, and following consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g.a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

TANK CAPACITY AND FUEL RESERVE

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary depending on the respective vehicle equipment.

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	
CLA 180 CLA 200 CLA 220	43.0 litres
All other models	51.0 litres

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	
All models	5.0 litres

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).



NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	

To achieve the lowest-possible fuel consumption, use of the engine oil specifications marked in the table, with the lowest SAE viscosity class in each case, is recommended. Observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Filling quantity
All models	

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

► Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

► Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

► Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

► Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

► Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ► Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ► Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ► Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ► Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered incorrectly.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: MB SummerFit, forexample
- below freezing point: MB WinterFit, forexample

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
The climate control system contains fluorinated greenhouse gases.

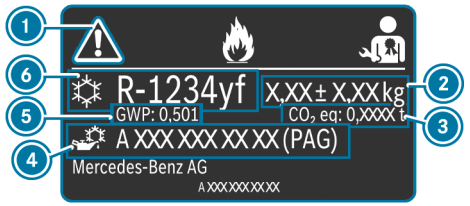
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 663).

Only for EU and EFTA countries according to EU Directive 573/2024:

> **NOTE**
> Damage due to incorrect refrigerant
>
> If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.
>
> ► Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

Work on the climate control system may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Ensure that all applicable specifications are observed in this regard.

The climate control system's information label indicating the coolant type and refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the front bonnet.



Information label (example - EU countries and EFTA countries only)

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling quantity
3. CO_2 equivalent of the refrigerant used
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP value (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
   EU and EFTA countries: 0.501
   United Kingdom: 4
6. Refrigerant type

THE SYMBOLS ① SIGNIFY THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- Servicing work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

INFORMATION ON REFRIGERANT
Only for EU and EFTA countries according to EU Directive 573/2024:

REFRIGERANT DATA

Refrigerant filling quantity	CO_2 equivalent*
0.5 - 2.0 ± 0.01 kg	0.0003 - 0.0010 t

*The CO_2 equivalent is calculated based on the filling quantity using the following formula: CO_2 equivalent (t) = Refrigerant filling quantity × GWP/1000.

The filling quantity applicable to the vehicle depends on the respective equipment. The filling quantity for your vehicle can be obtained from the information label for the climate control system on the inside of the bonnet.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

All models
Vehicle length
Vehicle width including outside mirrors
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors
Vehicle height
Wheelbase

Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 661).
- Carrying a roof load is not permitted.

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model
All models

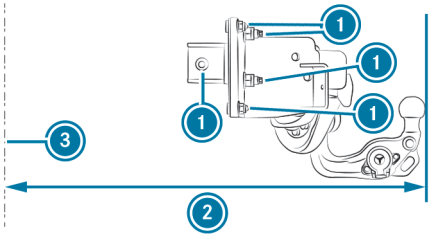
Trailer hitch

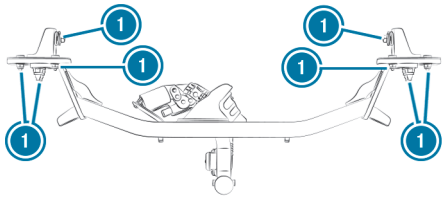
General notes on the trailer coupling

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch





1 Attachment points
2 Overhang dimension
3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and attachment points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

OVERHANG DIMENSION, LENGTH

Model	Overhang dimension
All models	

Trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

TRAILER LOAD, BRAKED

Model
All models

TRAILER LOAD, UNBRAKED

Model
All models

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

NOTE
Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

NOTE
Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on the maximum load capacity (⟶ page 369).

Missing values were not yet available by the editorial deadline.

TONGUE WEIGHT

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	

LOAD CAPACITY

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	75 kg
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head and additionally to the guide pin	100 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not yet available at the time of going to press.

TRAILER OPERATION AXLE LOAD

Model	Axle load
All models	

Back to Contents

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES
Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Follow the notifications in the display messages and observe the additional information in this Owner's Manual.

SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN WITH SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Additional information on the driver display
- [×] Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the right-hand Touch Control. Pressing ⓘ also shows additional information on the driver display. Pressing [×] hides the display message.

You can hide pending display messages with the right-hand Touch Control. Supporting display messages can be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

Some display messages with a high priority cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

DRIVER DISPLAY:

- ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ On the driver display, select Message memory with the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the right-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the [↩] back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 125). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front right malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). **⚠ DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components of the restraint system can be activated unintentionally or fail to trigger as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when vehicle traction standby is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult, or an individual of adult build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are effected on the seat or if an occupant is not seated on the seat correctly, the system may underestimate the respective weight during the measuring process. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury- or fatalities if the front passenger airbag is deactivated If the front passenger airbag is deactivated, it will not be released in the event of an accident and can not therefore provide the protection for which it is designed. An occupant on the front passenger seat may then collide with parts of the vehicle interior, forexample, in particular if they are sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Ensure correct status of the front passenger airbag both prior to and during the journey.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 119). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION DESPITE THE FOLLOWING:** • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat. • The front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Ensure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (⟶ page 119). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant presence reminder inoperative	* The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle	* The passive occupant presence reminder assumes that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle (⟶ page 162) ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals in the vehicle after exiting the vehicle.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do not forget key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Change the battery (⟶ page 166).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 270). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish vehicle traction standby using the key (⟶ page 270). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 166).
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish vehicle traction standby using the key (⟶ page 270).
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual	* The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 270). If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key not detected	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Attempt to establish operational readiness. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the marked space to establish operational readiness with the key (⟶ page 270). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 270). ▶ Establish operational readiness.
 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket	* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH THE VEHICLE OFF:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the key in the marked space to establish vehicle traction standby using the key (⟶ page 270). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (⟶ page 270). The key battery is at low capacity or is flat. ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164). ▶ Replace the key battery as necessary (⟶ page 166). The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, vehicle traction standby of the vehicle cannot be re-established after the vehicle has been parked. If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NOT REPLACED AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You can no longer establish operational readiness. • You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally. ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key. When renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available once again.
 Do not forget key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you exit the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Digital Vehicle Key Charge device	* The state of charge for the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
 Key does not belong to vehicle	* **IF THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY DOES NOT BELONG TO THE VEHICLE:** • You cannot start the vehicle. • You cannot establish operational readiness. • You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle centrally. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them as necessary (⟶ page 57).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low beam headlamps. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode (⟶ page 239).
 Switch off lights	* You are exiting the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Change exterior lighting mode to AUTO (⟶ page 239).
Low beam Brightness currently reduced	* The brightness of the low beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the low beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving.
Main beam Brightness currently reduced	* The brightness of the main beam is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the main beam will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving.
Front turn signal Brightness currently reduced	* Brightness of the turn signal light is temporarily reduced slightly due to environmental conditions. As soon as these conditions are no longer prevalent, the turn signal light will resume maximum brightness. ▶ Continue driving.
Dynamic light functions available to limited extent	* **ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS MALFUNCTIONING:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, at least one of the dynamic light functions is malfunctioning (⟶ page 241). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 242)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 244) ▶ Continue driving ▶ If necessary, operate the main beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Dynamic light functions unavailable	* **THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS ARE MALFUNCTIONING:** • Dynamic light functions: the lighting system continues to function, however, without the dynamic light functions (⟶ page 241). • Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 242) • Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (⟶ page 244) ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Operate the main beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist becomes available once again.
 Left front standing lights	* The front left standing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right front standing lights	* The front right standing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left low beam	* The left low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right low beam	* The right low beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left cornering light	* The left cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right cornering light	* The right cornering light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left tail light	* The left tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right tail light	* The right tail light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left main beam	* The left high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right main beam	* The right high beam is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left daytime running lights	* The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right daytime running lights	* The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left turn signal	* The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left turn signal	* The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front right turn signal	* The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear right turn signal	* The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Right mirror turn signal	* The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left brake lamp	* The left brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right brake lamp	* The right brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Third brake lamp	* The third brake light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reversing light	* The reversing light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear fog light	* The rear fog light is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Number plate lamp	* The number plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer left turn signal	* The left turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer right turn signal	* The right turn signal lamp on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer brake lamp	* The brake light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer tail light	* A tail light on the trailer is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop	* An indicator lamp on the driver display is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

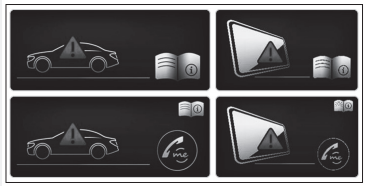
Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Drive malfunction Stop Restart vehicle	* The drive system is faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Drive output limited See Owner's Manual	* The operating conditions are outside the normal range. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow Reduced output warning lamp is lit. Once the operating conditions return to normal, full output will be available again. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Output severely limited See Owner's Manual	* The operating conditions are outside the normal range. Drive system power output is reduced. The red Reduced output warning lamp is lit. Once the operating conditions return to normal, full output will be available again. ▶ Continue driving with caution. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving as the drive system is automatically deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* Operational readiness cannot be established. A malfunction has occurred in the drive system. ▶ Switch off and lock the vehicle. ▶ Wait a short while, then unlock the vehicle and establish vehicle traction standby. ▶ If the display message appears again and vehicle traction standby cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only electric drive available Power limited	* The fuel supply is exhausted and the combustion engine is switched off. The output of your vehicle is limited because you are driving in electric mode. ▶ Refuel immediately. Subsequently, there may be temporary restrictions in the availability of electric mode over a distance of 50 km. If there is sufficient fuel, the drive system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning.
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle alerting system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ▶ Drive with utmost caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time operational readiness is established. **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may fail to recognise function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, forexample. Operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (⟶ page 375). ▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	* You are exiting the vehicle with operational readiness established. **TO SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • Lock the vehicle from outside. or • Exit the vehicle with the vehicle key. The vehicle is switched off immediately. The vehicle is not locked in this case. or • The vehicle is switched off automatically after a few minutes. The vehicle is not locked in this case.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers (e.g. the seat heating). Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge. In this case, the vehicle can no longer be operated and locked. Starting assistance can then be provided only by a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum fill level. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 28).
 Intensive cleaning activated for 30 s	* Deep cleaning of the windscreen has been activated (⟶ page 249).
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer coupling Check lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer. **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper.

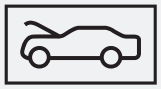
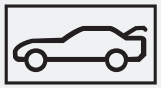
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. ▶ Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually to engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Trailer coupling Check lock (red display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational when driving with a trailer. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and continue driving. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational. ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ **If the ball neck has been retracted:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper. ▶ **If the ball neck has been extended:** initiate a new swivel movement (⟶ page 40). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Continue driving without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to an unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Malfunctions in the power supply • Signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display is indicating an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* **BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the cameras • Faulty exterior brightness signals

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers. ▶ Clean the windscreen as necessary. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	▶ If safe steering is possible, continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult or notify a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Ambient light warning support inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and then unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears repeatedly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
Active front bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front bonnet not locked Close before starting journey (red display message)	* The bonnet is not locked and the vehicle is ready to drive. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Close the bonnet before commencing your journey (⟶ page 183).
 Stop immediately Front bonnet not locked Speed limited (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked bonnet. A warning tone will also sound. The warning lamp also lights up and vehicle power output is reduced. **WARNING** Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the bonnet while driving. ▶ Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Close the bonnet (⟶ page 183).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop immediately Close the front bonnet fully (red display message)	* You are driving with an unlocked bonnet. A warning tone will also sound. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident with the bonnet unlocked while the vehicle is in motion The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet while driving. ► Ensure before each journey that the front bonnet is properly closed and locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Engage park position P with the vehicle at a standstill. ▶ Close the bonnet before commencing your journey (⟶ page 183).
	* At least one door, the bonnet or the boot lid is open. ▶ Close everything before commencing your journey.
	* The boot lid is open.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	DANGER Danger to life from toxic exhaust gas when the boot lid is open Combustion engines emit toxic exhaust gases suchas carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ► Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. ► Never drive with the boot lid open. ▶ Close the boot lid.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reserve fuel	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of burns when the front bonnet is opened

IF YOU OPEN THE FRONT BONNET WHEN THE ENGINE IS OVERHEATED OR THERE IS A FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the front bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.



Top up coolant See Owner's Manual

* The coolant level is too low.

NOTE
Engine damage due to insufficient coolant

▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.

▶ Add coolant (⟶ page 527).

▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (⟶ page 268).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start vehicle, apply brakes and press P button	* The requirements for establishing operational readiness were not met. ▶ To establish vehicle traction standby for the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and hold pressed. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
To switch off the vehicle, press the P button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times	* The requirements for switching off the vehicle were not met. ▶ To switch off the vehicle, press and hold the button P for at least three seconds. or ▶ Press the button P three times within one second.
N is selected Please select desired transmission position	* The accelerator pedal was depressed in neutral N while the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always engage the park position P manually. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away

When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated.

The vehicle may roll away.

- ▶ Be ready to brake.
- ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was coasting or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, engage transmission position D or R.
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N	* Selector lever not held for long enough in position N. It will be possible to change from park position P to neutral N only if the selector lever is held in N for an extended period of time. If the selector lever is not held for long enough, park position P will remain engaged. ▶ When changing from park position P to neutral N, hold the selector lever in position N for an extended period of time.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to engage transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Before exiting the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Drive malfunction Stop Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brake linings have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 293). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) and the red indicator lamp (P) are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 293). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 292). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp (P) is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 293). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red indicator lamp (P) continues flashing:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow indicator lamp (P) is lit and the red indicator lamp (P) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 56).

To apply:

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied (e.g.at a car wash or when the vehicle is being towed), leave the vehicle switched on. This does not apply when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:

▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on again.

▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 293).

To release:

▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 293).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

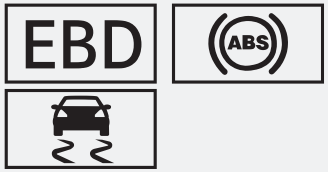
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red indicator lamp (P) is flashing. **THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:** • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (⟶ page 292). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (⟶ page 294). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	* The red indicator lamp (P) is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Establish operational readiness.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ► Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. **WARNING** Risk of skidding with faulty ESP® If ESP® is not available, ESP® will be unable to perform any stabilisation of the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Carefully navigate a few gentle bends at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Ensure the utmost of care if you continue to drive the vehicle to this end. ▶ Drive with caution on a suitable stretch of road, executing slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Proceed with caution if you continue driving in this situation.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues to function normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated due to the vehicle sliding or because a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Subsequently reactivate the HOLD function or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 302).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Reduce your speed.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Remain alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is averting their gaze from traffic events (⟶ page 304). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Focus on the traffic events again.
 Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not focussing on traffic events after a warning has been issued (⟶ page 304). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic events. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (⟶ page 318).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 304). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 Microsleep Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (⟶ page 304). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera view limited	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTIONAL INTERIOR CAMERA IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Objects or stickers are projecting into the multifunctional interior camera's field of view. • The multifunctional interior camera is dirty. ▶ Ensure that the field of view for the multifunctional interior camera remains unobstructed. ▶ Observe the system limits of the multifunctional interior camera (⟶ page 411). ▶ Clean the multifunctional interior camera as necessary. Please observe the notes on interior care with regard to the display (⟶ page 536).
 ATTENTION ASSIST currently restricted See Owner's Manual	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 304). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera currently unavailable	* ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions of the multifunction interior camera are outside the system limits (⟶ page 411). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST limited Camera inoperative Consult workshop	* The multifunction interior camera is malfunctioning. ATTENTION ASSIST is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Change Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 320). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Driver assistance systems not yet ready Please drive carefully See Owner's Manual	* The driver assistance systems will be re-initialised after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. This is not a system error, but rather a restart of the driver assistance systems. Additional display messages may be shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	THE FOLLOWING DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS ARE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE: • Emergency Stop function • Traffic Sign Assist • Cruise control • Limiter • Brake Assist (incl. Evasive Steering function) • Blind Spot Assist (incl. exit warning) • Blind Spot Assist Plus (incl. exit warning) • 360° camera • PARKTRONIC • Parking Assist • Reversing Assist • Lane-Keeping function • Lane Change Assist • Steering Assist • Speed limit warning • Distance Assist DISTRONIC • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • ECO Assist ▶ Continue driving with caution while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. After a few minutes, the Driver assistance systems now available display message appears. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ---km/h	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 310).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will switch to passive mode (⟶ page 307).
 Off	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (⟶ page 310).
Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 307). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Distance Assist inoperative	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the emergency stop function are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

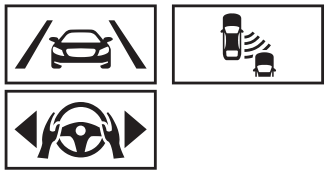
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Distance Assist available again	* Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 310).
Brake Assist range of functions currently restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function ▶ Continue driving with caution. The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Brake Assist restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual	* **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR RESTRICTED:** • Brake Assist • Evasive steering function ▶ Continue driving with caution. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 316). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits. ▶ Continue driving. ▶ Check the tyre pressure as necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Steering Assist inoperative	* Steering Assist and the emergency stop function are malfunctioning. Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (white. red hands)	* Steering Assist has reached the system limit (⟶ page 316) or your hands are not on the steering wheel while the Lane-Keeping function intervenes (⟶ page 320). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Resume manual steering and continue driving in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Resume manual steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Re-establish operational readiness. Steering Assist is available again.
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal	* No driver activity (e.g. steering or accelerating) was detected for an extended period. The Emergency Stop function initiates an emergency stop (⟶ page 316). ▶ Place your hands on the steering wheel. ▶ Move the steering wheel. ▶ Accelerate or brake. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (⟶ page 318).
Emergency stop function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The Emergency Stop function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 318). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and re-establish operational readiness.
Emergency stop function inoperative	* The Emergency Stop function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Plus and exit warning inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist Plus with exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 337). The system will become available again as soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function inoperative	* The Lane-Keeping function is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane-keeping function restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual	* The Lane-Keeping function is partially available. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER REFERRED TO AS "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extensive country drives with no flowing traffic (e.g. in the desert) Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 297). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **VISIBILITY OF THE CAMERAS IN THE WINDSCREEN IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the cameras • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during colder times of the year in particular. ⓘ The mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically in a short space of time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The emergency stop function may not be available. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 249). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 260). Once the causes of the problem have been rectified, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols are switched off. If the display message still does not disappear after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially around the position of the cameras (⟶ page 297). ▶ Re-establish operational readiness.
 Restricted during trailer operation	* If the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will only be available to a limited extent. ▶ Drive with caution if you are towing a trailer or if a bicycle rack is mounted. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® PLUS system is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking procedure aborted	* Parking Assist's parking assistance system was cancelled due to a fault in the central display. ▶ Steer and brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking camera and parking assistance inoperative	* The parking camera, Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limited parking assistance available	* Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC are temporarily unavailable or only available to a limited extent. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (⟶ page 347). The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. The system will become available again when the cause of the problem is rectified. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and re-establish operational readiness. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant unavailable at rear when towing a trailer	* If transport equipment (e.g.a trailer or bicycle rack) is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not be available at the rear as you are reversing. The rear manoeuvring assistant will also be unavailable in this situation. ▶ Press the right-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 56). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle. ▶ If the display message appears again and vehicle traction standby cannot be established, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Possible to start the vehicle again display message will be shown on the driver display. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Possible to start the vehicle again display message does not appear after a few minutes:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery overheated Stop. Everybody exit vehicle! Outdoors if possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants exit the vehicle. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically (e.g. the climate control's air-recirculation mode). ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ In the event of smoke, leave the danger zone and notify the fire service immediately. ▶ Notify a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of fire.
Possible to start the vehicle again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.
 48 V battery Visit workshop(yellow display message)	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. The comfort functions are only available to a limited extent. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 48 V battery Stop the vehicle See Owner's manual(red display message)	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is switched off and the state of charge for the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that are not required (e.g. multimedia system). ▶ With the vehicle at a standstill, charge the 12 V battery using a battery charger(⟶ page 56). or ▶ Drive the vehicle a considerable distance. Drive for at least 30 minutes in outside temperatures above 0°C. Drive up to 60 minutes in outside temperatures below 0°C. If the 12 V battery continues to discharge, it switches off completely after a while: • It is no longer possible to start the vehicle • The vehicle can then no longer be locked

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The windows can no longer be closed • The remote services function is no longer ensured If it is not possible to charge the vehicle: ▶ Stop and secure the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. **NOTE** Possible damage to the drive system if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle switched on. ▶ If the display message disappears, continue driving. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Continue driving.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 574) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air as necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is set correctly, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 576).
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre

- The tyres can overheat and be damaged.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre.
- ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Notes on flat tyres (⟶ page 58).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tyres.



Tyre(s) overheated

* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

WARNING
Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres

Overheated tyres can burst.

- ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

- ▶ Reduce your speed to allow the tyres to cool.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ► Reduce your speed to allow the tyres to cool.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle	* Display message for certain engines only: The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ► Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (⟶ page 524). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 667).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message for certain engines only: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (⟶ page 524). Notes on engine oil (⟶ page 667).

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator lamps and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator lamps and warning lamps may briefly light up or begin flashing. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator lamps and warning lamps only indicate a fault if they light up or begin flashing after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator lamps and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

WIDESCREEN COCKPIT DRIVER DISPLAY



Depending on the display settings, the positions of the indicator lamps on the driver display may differ from the example shown.

INDICATOR LAMPS AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY

- Restraint system (⟶ page 741)
- Seat belt (⟶ page 741)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (⟶ page 741)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (⟶ page 741)

DRIVE SYSTEM

- Reduced power (⟶ page 742)

VEHICLE

- Trailer hitch (⟶ page 743)
- Power steering (yellow) (⟶ page 743)
- Power steering (red) (⟶ page 743)

ENGINE

- Vehicles with Widescreen Cockpit: coolant temperature (→ page 744)
- Engine diagnosis (→ page 744)
- Engine operating temperature (→ page 744)
- Electrical fault (→ page 744)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 744)

BRAKING

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 747)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 747)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 747)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 747)

DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

- ABS (→ page 749)
- ESP® (→ page 749)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 749)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 749)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 749)
- Distance warning (→ page 749)
- Brake Assist (→ page 749)
- Brake Assist (→ page 749)
- Brake Assist (→ page 749)
- Indicator lamp inoperative

MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 753)

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 753)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Side lights (→ page 239)
- Low beam (→ page 239)
- Main beam (→ page 240)
- Turn signal light (→ page 240)
- Rear fog light (→ page 239)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 117). Automatic measures after an accident may not be activated as intended (⟶ page 125). **DETECTION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly when operational readiness is established and while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 116). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 116). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. Passive occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder (⟶ page 162).
 Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The passive occupant presence reminder is faulty. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red System error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is displaying operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The Reduced output warning lamp is lit. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ► Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

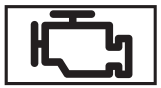
If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

▶ Check the coolant level (⟶ page 527).

▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.

▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or faulty ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp is flashing or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a fault. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, at a suitable distance from the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (⟶ page 300). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g.BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Continue driving with caution. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be switched off.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
	▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (⟶ page 300).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The yellow ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. The microsleep detection and distraction detection subfunctions are malfunctioning. Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is inadequate for the speed selected. If an additional warning tone sounds, the speed at which you are approaching an obstacle is too high. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Braking Assist (⟶ page 323).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is unavailable due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Observe the messages on the driver display.
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be due to the driver not wearing a seat belt or activation of another driving system. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 323).
 Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Brake Assist warning lamp is lit. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Brake Assist (⟶ page 323).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes-Benz Connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

► Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic conditions.

► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

Back to Contents

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
Z

0-9

4MATIC

48 V on-board electrical system

Regenerative brake system

48 V on-board electrical system

Displays in the driver's display

Hybrid system

Operating safety

360° camera

Function

A

A/C function
- switching on/off (MBUX)

ABS

Acceleration
- Kickdown

Access data
- Setting (Bluetooth®)

Accident and repair information

Accident prevention
- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function

Accident, emergency call

Acoustic electric vehicle warning sounds (AVAS)

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Active front-end flap

Active Service System PLUS

Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive cruise control

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Function

Switching on/off

Additional Data Volume

Digital Extra

Additional door lock

Additional mobile phone

Connecting

Additives

Engine oil

Fuel

Adjusting the sound preset

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

After-sales service

Air conditioning menu

Air distribution

Air distribution

Adjustment (THERMATIC)

Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)

Setting the climate menu

Air inlet

Air pressure

Air vents

Adjusting (front)

Air-conditioning menu

Climate control

Air/water duct

Airbag

Deployment

Inflating
Overview
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
Warning lamp
Airflow
Adjustment (THERMATIC)
Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)
Alarm system
All-wheel drive
Alternative route
Ambient lighting
Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wired)
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
Ending
Information
Sound settings
Transferred vehicle data
Android smartphone
Animals (occupant safety)
Anti-lock braking system
Anti-theft alarm system
Function
Tow-away protection
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock
Function

Immobiliser

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone

Connecting an iPhone® (cable)

Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)

Ending

Notes

Overview

Sound settings

Transferred vehicle data

Apps

Mercedes-Benz

Mercedes-Benz Connect

Assembly licence plate, front

Assistance system

ASSYST PLUS

Battery disconnection periods

Service interval display

Servicing work

ATA

Deactivating the alarm

Interior protection

Interior protection function

Tow-away protection function

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function

Setting

Attention assistant

Augmented reality
- MBUX route guidance

Authorisations
- Setting

Authorised workshop

Automatic car wash

Automatic distance control

Automatic driving lights

Automatic emergency call

Automatic front passenger airbag deactivation
- Function

Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off
- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps

Automatic measures after an accident

Automatic mirror folding function

Automatic seat adjustment

Automatic transmission
- Kickdown

Autonomous braking

Axle load
- Trailer operation

B

Baby
- Pregnancy (seat belt)

Ball neck
- Extending/retracting (MBUX multi-media system)
- Folding out/in
- Trailer coupling

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Basic information

Battery
- Declaration of conformity

Battery (12 V battery)
- Charging
- Notes
- Notes (starting assistance and charging)
- Replacing
- Starting assistance

Battery (48 V)

Battery (key)

Battery operation

Belt
- Adjusting the height
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing

Bicycle rack

- Load capacity
- Trailer operation

Blind Spot Assist

- Activating/deactivating
- Exit warning
- Function

Blind Spot Assist Plus

- Brake application
- Exit warning
- Function
- Trailer operation

Bluetooth®

- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information
- Setting up an Internet connection
- Switching on/off

Body

- Notes on repairs following an accident

Boot lid

- Closing
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS
- Limiter
- Opening
- Opening (Wallet app)
- Opening or closing (MBUX)

Power closing function

Brake Assist

Function

Setting

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Brake disks

Brake fluid

Brake force distribution

Brake lamps

Adaptive brake lights

Brake pads

Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Adaptive brake lights

Brake Assist

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Driving tips

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

Electric parking brake

Handbrake

HOLD function

Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)

New/replaced brake pads/brake discs

Parking brake

Post-collision brake

Recuperation

Running-in notes

Braking assistance

Brake Assist

Brake Assist System (BAS)

Breakdown

Flat tyre

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

Overview of aids

Tow-starting

Towing methods

Transporting the vehicle

Wheel change

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Adjusting the sound preset

Adjusting the sound settings in the sound presets

Automatic loudness normalisation

Information

Selecting sound profile

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview

Calling Support at Mercedes-Benz

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Telephone

Camera
- 360° camera function
- Button
- Care
- Cleaning
- Information
- Interior camera
- Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)
- Reversing camera
- Select view

Camera app
- Overview
- Recording video
- Settings
- Taking a photo

Car key

Car wash
- Automatic car wash
- High-pressure cleaner
- Washing by hand

Car-to-X-Communication
- Display on map
- Overview
- Sending hazard warnings

Care
- Air/water duct
- Automatic car wash
- Camera
- Car parts
- Decorative foil
- Display
- Exterior lighting
- Genuine wood/trim elements
- Head-up display
- Headliner
- High-pressure cleaner
- Paint

Plastic trim
Seat belt
Steering wheel
Trailer hitch
Vehicle interior
Washing by hand
Wheels/rims
Caring for rims
Central locking system
Button
Key
Centre airbag (driver's seat backrest)
Inflating
Information
Charging
12 V battery
USB port
Checking the coolant level
Child safety lock
Rear door
Side window (rear)
Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat
Approval categories
Basic instructions
Brief overview of most important points

Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size
Front passenger seat
Overview of warning stickers
Rearward-facing
Recommendations for child restraint systems
Risks/dangers
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt
Top Tether
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle
Basic instructions
Chock
Classic menu display content
Selecting
Clean varnish
Cleaning
Air/water duct
Automatic car wash
Boot/load compartment
Camera
Car parts

- Decorative foil
- Genuine wood/trim elements
- High-pressure cleaner
- Paint
- Sensors
- Vehicle interior
- Washing by hand

Cleaning the boot

Cleaning the carpet

Cleaning the seat cover

Climate control, Air conditioning system

- Activating/deactivating
- Air vents (front)
- Air vents (rear)
- Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button)
- Demisting windows
- Notes
- Operating unit (THERMATIC)
- Operating unit (THERMOTRONIC)
- Rear window heater (THERMOTRONIC)
- Refrigerant
- Resetting the climate control settings
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off
- Switching the A/C function on/off (MBUX)
- Synchronisation function
- Ventilation with convenience opening

Climate control settings

- Resetting

Close-range braking function

COC papers, Certificate of conformity

Cockpit

- Overview (MBUX Superscreen)

Collision detection (parked vehicle)

- Adjusting
- Information

Collision protection

- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function

Combination switch

- Lights
- Windscreen wipers

Comfort

- Information

Communication module

- Disconnecting automatically from the Internet
- Setting up an Internet connection

Components subject to radio regulations

- Declaration of conformity

Configuring settings

- Camera app

Connection status

- Displaying

Overview >

Contacts, Address book, Phone book

Calling up >

Information >

Making a call >

Name format >

Note about suggestions >

Options >

Selecting options for suggestions >

Content sharing

Gallery app >

Control elements: >

Convenience closing >

Convenience feature

Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) >

Convenience opening >

Coolant

Notes >

Cooling

Climate control (THERMATIC) >

Copyright >

Correct use >

Cross traffic function >

Crosswind Assist >

Cup holder

Rear >

D

Damage
- Limited protection

Dashcam
- Configuring settings
- Notes
- Selecting a USB device
- Starting/stopping loop recording

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection
- Granting authorisations

Data protection rights

Data storage
- Data protection rights
- Electronic control units
- Online services

Deactivating the alarm

Dealership

Decals
- On cameras/sensors

Declaration of conformity
- Battery
- Components subject to radio regulations
- Electromagnetic compatibility
- Jack

TIREFIT kit
Decorative foil
Deployed components
Limited protection
Deployment situations
Destination
Editing intermediate destinations
Destination entry
Accepting a destination suggestion
Entering an intermediate destination
Entering geo-coordinates
Selecting a contact
Selecting from favourites
Selecting from the map
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes
Selecting a POI
Diagnostics connection
Digital content, products and services
Digital Extras
Digital Extra
Deactivate key
Digital Extras
Conditions of use
Mercedes me ID
Useful information
Digital Owner's Manual

Digital service report

Digital Vehicle Key

- Function
- managing
- Operating the vehicle (Wallet app)
- Problem
- remove
- Setting up
- Unlocking setting

DIRECT SELECT

- Manual shifting
- Operating

DIRECT SELECT lever

- Establishing operational readiness
- Switching the vehicle on/off

Display

- Care

Display (driver's display)

- Overview of displays

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

- Settings

Display message

- Calling up on driver display
- Notes

Display messages

- - - - km/h

12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop
48 V battery Stop the vehicle See Owner's manual (red display message)
48 V battery Visit workshop (yellow display message)
Acoustic presence indicator inoperative
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling
ATTENTION ASSIST currently restricted See Owner's Manual
ATTENTION ASSIST limited Camera inoperative Consult workshop
ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera currently unavailable
ATTENTION ASSIST restricted: interior camera view limited
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!
Automatic driving lights inoperative
Battery overheated Stop. Everybody exit vehicle! Outdoors if possible
Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
Change key batteries
Check tyre(s)
Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)
Digital Vehicle Key Charge device
Do not forget key
Do not forget key
Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle
Engine oil level cannot be measured
Engine oil level Reduce oil level
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle
Front bonnet not locked Close before starting journey (red display message)

Front left malfunction Consult workshop
Front left turn signal
Front right malfunction Consult workshop
Front right turn signal
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®)
inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®)
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®)
SOS Inoperative
Intensive cleaning activated for 30 s
Key being taught in Please wait
Key does not belong to vehicle
Key not detected (red display message)
Key not detected (white display message)
Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket
Key not detected
Left brake lamp
Left cornering light
Left daytime running lights
Left front standing lights
Left low beam
Left main beam
Left mirror turn signal
Left tail light
Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Malfunction See Owner's Manual
Malfunction
Malfunction

Maximum speed exceeded
Microsleep Take a break!
Number plate lamp
Off
Off
Output severely limited See Owner's Manual
Parking brake See Owner's Manual
Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release
Please wait 48 V battery charging
Rear fog light
Rear left turn signal
Rear right turn signal
Rectify tyre pressure
Reduce speed
Release parking brake
Remain alert, otherwise emergency stop will be initiated (yellow display message)
Remain alert! (white display message)
Replace key See Owner's Manual
Replace key
Reserve fuel
Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop
Restricted during trailer operation
Reversing light
Right brake lamp
Right cornering light
Right daytime running lights
Right front standing lights

Right low beam
Right main beam
Right mirror turn signal
Right tail light
Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop
Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop
Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop
Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery
Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual
Stop immediately Close the front bonnet fully (red display message)
Stop immediately Front bonnet not locked Speed limited (red display message)
Stop Switch off the vehicle
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
suspended
Switch off lights
Switch on headlamps
temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty
Third brake lamp
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual
Top up washer fluid
Trailer brake lamp
Trailer coupling Check lock (red display message)
Trailer coupling Check lock (white display message)
Trailer left turn signal

- Trailer right turn signal
- Trailer tail light
- Tyre(s) overheated
- Warning tyre malfunction
- Wheel sensor(s) missing
- (white. red hands)
- Active front bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual
- Ambient light warning support inoperative
- Apply brake to deselect P position
- Apply brake to engage D or R
- Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop
- Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)
- Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)
- Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative
- Blind Spot Assist Plus and exit warning inoperative
- Brake Assist range of functions currently restricted See Owner's Manual
- Brake Assist restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual
- Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual
- Check brake pads See Owner's Manual
- Consult workshop without changing the transmission position
- Distance Assist available again
- Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
- Distance Assist inoperative
- Drive malfunction Stop Consult workshop
- Drive malfunction Stop Restart vehicle
- Driver assistance systems not yet ready Please drive carefully See Owner's Manual
- Dynamic light functions available to limited extent

Dynamic light functions unavailable
Emergency stop function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Emergency stop function inoperative
Emergency stop initiated To cancel: operate steering wheel and a pedal
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual
Front turn signal Brightness currently reduced
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Head-up display inoperative
Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop
Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Lane Change Assist inoperative
Lane-keeping function currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Lane-keeping function inoperative
Lane-keeping function restricted range of functions See Owner's Manual
Limited parking assistance available
Limiter inoperative
Low beam Brightness currently reduced
Main beam Brightness currently reduced
N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again
N is selected Please select desired transmission position
Occupant presence reminder inoperative
Only electric drive available Power limited
Parking camera and parking assistance inoperative
Parking procedure aborted

PARKTRONIC and manoeuvring assistant unavailable at rear when towing a trailer >
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual >
Possible to start the vehicle again >
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual >
PRE-SAFE PLUS inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop >
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park >
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P >
Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P >
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual >
Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops >
Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Steering Assist inoperative >
To shift to N, hold selector lever longer in position N >
To start vehicle, apply brakes and press P button >
To switch off the vehicle, press the P button for at least 3 seconds or press 3 times >
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times >
Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual >
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative >
Transmission Malfunction Stop >
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable >
Tyre press. monitor inoperative >
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors >
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes >

Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins
Wiper Malfunction
Displaying road names/house numbers
Distance Assist DISTRONIC
activating/deactivating
activating/deactivating the variable limiter
calling up a speed
Function
increasing/decreasing the speed
Lane Change Assist
Route-based speed adaptation
Speed Limit function
storing a speed
Distance control
Distance warning
Distraction detection
DISTRONIC
Door
Additional door lock
Child safety lock (rear door)
Manual locking
Opening (from the inside)
Pulling out the door handle manually
Unlocking (inside)
Door control panel
Seat operation

Drinks holder
Drive away function
Drive program display
Drive programs
- Function
- Selecting

Driver display
- Identifying faults
- Using
- Warning lamps/indicator lamps

Driver's display, Instrument cluster
- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Head-up display
- Menus
- Navigation menu
- Notes
- Status displays

Driver's seat
- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically
- Easy entry and exit feature
- Seat heating

Driving abroad
- Light adjustment low beam

Driving safety system
- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Adaptive brake lights
ATTENTION ASSIST
BAS (Brake Assist System)
Blind Spot Assist
Blind Spot Assist Plus
Brake Assist
Cameras
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Emergency Stop function
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Evasive steering function
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Lane Change Assist
Lane-Keeping function
Overview
Sensors
STEER CONTROL
Steering Assist
Traffic light view
Traffic Sign Assist
Your responsibility
Driving system
Driving tips
Acoustic electric vehicle warning sounds (AVAS)
Blocking electric mode
Electric mode

General driving tips
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Recuperation
Running-in notes
Drowsiness detection
Duplicate key
Dynamic handling control system
Dynamic low beam
Overview
DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program I
Drive program display
Drive programs
Function
Selecting the drive program

E

E10

E25

Easy entry feature
- Function
- Setting

Easy exit feature
- Function
- Setting

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

ECO Assist
- Function

ECO start/stop function, Start/stop function
- Conditions (automatic engine stop/start)

Electric mode
- Blocking/allowing
- Hybrid system

Electric parking brake
- Applying automatically
- Emergency braking
- Manually applying/releasing
- Releasing automatically

Electrical fuses

Electromagnetic compatibility
- Declaration of conformity

Electronic Stability Program

Emergency

- Emergency guide
- Fire extinguisher
- First-aid kit (soft sided)
- Overview of aids
- Safety vest
- Warning triangle

Emergency braking

- Brake Assist
- Brake Assist System (BAS)
- Carrying out
- Electric parking brake/handbrake

Emergency call

- Automatic
- Manual

Emergency call system

- Digital Extras

Emergency operation mode

- Establishing operational readiness

Emergency start (drive system)

Emergency Stop function

- Function

Engages neutral

Engaging drive position

Engaging reverse gear

Engine

- Engine number
- Starting assistance
- switching off (start/stop button)

Engine electronics

Engine number

Engine oil, Oil

- Additives
- Capacity
- Checking the oil level
- MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
- Quality
- Topping up

Environmentally friendly driving

ESC, Electronic Stability Control

ESP®

- Activating/deactivating
- Crosswind Assist
- Function
- Trailer stabilisation

Establishing

- operational readiness

EU type approval number

Evasive steering function

- Function

Exit warning

- Blind Spot Assist
- Blind Spot Assist Plus

Exiting a parking space

- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function
- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Exterior lighting

- Care
- Light adjustment when driving abroad

F

Fatigue detection

Fault

Driver display

Fault message

Driver's display

Favourites

Adding a destination

Home address

Work address

Filling station search

Starting automatic search

Switching the automatic search on/off

Fire extinguisher

First aid

First-aid kit (soft sided)

Fitting

Snow chains

Tyres/wheels

Fitting accessories

Limited protection

Fitting the licence plate (front)

Flat towing

Pulling/towing

Flat tyre

- Notes
- TIREFIT kit
- Wheel change

Floor mats

Free software

Frequencies

- Mobile phone
- Two-way radio

Front airbag

- Deployment
- Inflating

Front headlamps

Front load compartment

Front passenger airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF

- Function
- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)

Front passenger display

- Camera-based locking concept
- Information
- Operating
- Overview

Front passenger seat

- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically

Front windscreen wipers
- Replacing the wiper blades

Front-end flap
- Active front-end flap
- Notes on loading
- Opening/closing

Fuel
- Additives
- E10
- E25
- Petrol
- Quality (petrol)
- Refilling
- Reserve
- Sulphur content
- Tank content

Fuel reserve

Function in the event of an accident
- Information (operating principle of the restraint system)

Function seat

Fuses
- Boot
- Engine compartment
- Front passenger footwell
- Fuse assignment diagram
- Notes

G

Gallery app
- Content sharing
- Operating

Game controller
- Connecting via Bluetooth
- Disconnecting

Game controller app
- Connecting
- Disconnecting

Gearshift recommendation

General driving tips

Genuine parts

Glove compartment

Grab handles

Gross mass

H

Handbrake

Handling characteristics

Unusual

HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Hands-free system

Hazard warning lights

Hazard warnings

Car-to-X-Communication

Head restraint

Adjusting (rear)

Adjusting manually (front)

Head-up display

Care

Function

Operating

Switching on/off

Headlamp flashing

Headlamps

Headliner care

Heating

Activating/deactivating

Climate control (THERMATIC)

Climate control (THERMOTRONIC)

Seat

Steering wheel

Help call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

High beam

Operation

High-pressure cleaner

Hill Start Assist

HOLD function

Function

Switching on/off

Hybrid system

Blocking electric mode

Regenerative brake system

I

i-Size child restraint system
- Fitting
- Suitable seats

Identification plate
- Engine
- Refrigerant
- Vehicle

Illuminated rear passenger compartment
- Switching on/off

Immobiliser

Implied warranty

Importer information
- Regulatory radio information

In-Car App Pass

In-Car Apps
- Installing

Inattention detection

Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants
- Limited protection

Increase in traffic information volume
- Setting

Indicator lamps/warning lamps
- Overview
- PASSENGER AIR BAG

Individual drive program
- Configuring

Inside rearview mirror

Intelligent Status & Service
- Notes
- Transferred data

Interior camera
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Interior lighting
- Activating/deactivating
- Ambient lighting
- Setting

Interior protection

Intermediate destination
- Editing
- Starting an automatic filling station search
- Starting the automatic service station search

Internet
- Smartphone integration

Internet connection
- Cancelling permission (mobile phone)
- Disconnecting automatically (communication module)

Displaying the connection status >
Information >
Overview of connection status >
Restrictions >
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) >
Setting up (communication module) >
Setting up (Wi-Fi) >
Setup (Bluetooth®) >

iPhone®

Smartphone integration >

ISOFIX child restraint system

Fitting >
Suitable seats >

J

Jack

- Declaration of conformity
- Storage location

Jump-start connection

K

Key
- acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Deactivate (emergency)
- Deactivating a function
- Energy consumption
- Function
- Problem
- Replacement key
- Unlocking setting

KEYLESS-GO
- Deactivating
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle
- Problem

Kickdown

Knee airbag

L

Lane Change Assist
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Lane keeping function
- Activating/deactivating
- Setting the sensitivity

Lane recognition
- Lane Change Assist
- Lane-Keeping function

Lane-Keeping function
- Function
- Trailer operation

Language
- Notes
- Setting

Light
- Dynamic low beam

Light adjustment
- Driving abroad

Light switch

Lighting
- Interior lighting

Lights

- Adaptive brake lights
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
- Automatic driving lights
- Combination switch
- Hazard warning lights
- High beam
- Interior
- Interior lighting
- Light adjustment when driving abroad
- Locator lighting
- Reading lamp
- Responsibility for lighting systems
- Switch-off delay time
- Turn signal lights

Limiter

- activating/deactivating

- Function
- Passive mode
- Permanent setting

Live Traffic Information

- Displaying the traffic map

Load capacity

- Bicycle rack

Loading

- Notes

Tie-down eyes

Loading guidelines

Loads

Locator lighting

Locking

Vehicle (manual)

Locking/unlocking

Additional door lock

Doors (from the inside)

KEYLESS-GO

Mercedes-Benz Connect

NFC function

Wallet app

Loud sound

PRE-SAFE® Sound

Low beam

Activating/deactivating

Light adjustment when driving abroad

lubricants

Luggage

Luggage rack

M

Maintaining a safe distance

- Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Maintenance, Digital Service Booklet (DSB)

- Digital service report
- Service information

Malfunction

- Restraint system

Manoeuvring

- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function

Manoeuvring Assist

- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function

Manual gearshifting

- Activating/deactivating

Map, Traffic map

- Displaying online map contents
- Displaying the map version
- Displaying the satellite map
- Displaying the traffic map
- Displaying weather information

Moving
Selecting additional information
Setting the map scale
Setting the map scale automatically
Updating
Map functions
Massage programmes
Overview
Select
Maximum full-stop braking
Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
Maximum speeds
MBUX multimedia system
Activating and starting routines
Adjusting the volume
Authorisations
Calling up the zero layer
Creating routines
Dashcam
Display settings
Drive programs
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Factory setting
Language settings
MB Apps
MBUX Virtual Assistant
Operating the zero layer

Overview
Personalised routines
Selecting routines
Setting collision detection
Setting route-based speed adjustment
Settings for applications
Steering wheel/seat heating
Switching the sound on/off
Zero layer

MBUX Virtual Assistant

Function examples and visualisations
Useful information

Media mode

Adding a favourite song
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
Connecting USB mass storage devices
Controlling media playback
Copyright and trademarks

Information
Information about the search function in categories
Overview of the media menu
Playing back similar music tracks
Removing a favourite song
Starting a search in categories
Starting and operating playback
Starting media playback
Supported formats and data storage media

Surprise mix
Using the keyword search
Medical aids
Memory function
Function
Seat
Menus (driver's display)
Navigation
Notes
Mercedes me ID
Accepting terms of use
Creating in Mercedes-Benz App
Digital Extras
Registration for Digital Extras
Mercedes Virtual Assistant
Configuring
Mercedes-Benz Connect
Information
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Call for help
Automatic emergency call
Availability
Data processing
Data transfer
Manual emergency call
Overview
Self-diagnosis
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

Mercedes-Benz Logbook app
- Digital Extra

Mercedes-Benz service centre

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

Mercedes-Benz Support
- Accident/Breakdown Management

Mercedes-Benz Support Calls
- Arranging a service appointment
- Calling Mercedes-Benz Support after automatic accident/breakdown detection
- Consent to data transfer
- Mercedes-Benz Support
- Transferred data

Message memory

Messages, Short messages, Text messages
- Dictating
- Overview
- Read-aloud function
- Reading
- Replying
- Sending
- Using a phone number or URL

Messaging
- Configuring

Microsleep detection

Mirrors
- Mirror folding function
- Outside mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Mobile phone

Cancelling permission for Internet connection
Frequencies
Maximum transmission output
Smartphone integration
Telephone

Model type

Modification

Limited protection

MULTIBEAM LED

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Dynamic low beam

Multifunction interior camera

Camera & Parking
System limits

N

Navigation

- Destination entry
- Menu (driver display)
- Overview
- Updating the map data
- Voice commands

Navigation announcements

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the volume
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off

Near-Field Communication (NFC)

- Unlocking/locking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)

NewsFlash

- Digital Extra

Notifications Centre

- Calling up a notification
- Editing a notification
- Message types
- Overview

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection

Occupant safety
- Airbag
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Passive occupant presence reminder
- Pets in the vehicle
- PRE-SAFE®
- Pregnancy (seat belt)

On-board diagnostics interface

On-board electronics
- Engine electronics
- Two-way radios

Online services

Open Source Software

Opening the boot lid using your foot
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Operating fluids
- Additives
- Brake fluid
- Coolant

Engine oil
Fuel (petrol)
Notes
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)
Windscreen washer fluid

Operating safety

48 V on-board electrical system

Operational readiness

DIRECT SELECT lever
Emergency operation mode

Outside mirrors

Automatic mirror folding function
Blind Spot Assist
Blind Spot Assist Plus
Folding in/out
Parking position
Setting
Warning lamp

Overhead control panel

P

Paint code

Parking

- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC
- Prior booking

Parking Assist

- Automatic braking function
- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function
- exiting a parking space
- Function
- initiating a pause
- parking

Parking assistance systems

- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function
- Parking Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking brake

Parking charges

- Paying

Parking lights

Parking option
- Displaying on the map
- Selecting parking options

Parking position
- Outside mirrors
- Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Parking service
- Displaying a parking option on the map
- Paying parking charges
- Prior booking of a parking space

Parking space
- Finding

Parking support
- Activating/deactivating
- Close-range braking function
- Cross traffic function
- Drive away function

Parking up

PARKTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating
- Function
- Setting warning tones

PASSENGER AIR BAG
- Status display, front passenger air-bag

Passive occupant presence reminder
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Pedestrian protection
Permissible axle load
Permitted towing methods
Overview (plug-in hybrid)
Personalised routines
Activating and starting
Configuring
Creating
Overview
Selecting
Petrol
Pets in the vehicle
Photos
Gallery app
Plastic trim care
POI
Selecting
Post-collision brake
Power closing function
Boot lid
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function
PRE-SAFE® Sound
Reversing measures
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Function
Reversing measures

Pregnancy

- Information on the correct seat position
- Seat belt

Preventative occupant protection system

Program

Protection

- Information (operating principle of the restraint system)
- Limited

Protection of the environment

- Driving style
- Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Pulling

- Towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

Pulling away

Pulling out the door handles

- manually

Q

QR code rescue card >

Qualified specialist workshop >

R

Radio

- Activating
- Activating/deactivating radio text
- Calling up a slide show
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Displaying radio text
- Editing station presets
- Entering a frequency directly
- Frequency fix
- Managing favourites
- Moving stations
- Overview
- Searching for a channel
- Setting a channel
- Setting station tracking
- Setting the frequency band
- Setting the traffic information service volume increase
- Storing radio stations
- Switching a slide show off/on
- Voice commands

Radio (audio system)

- Switching traffic announcements on/off

Radio announcements

- Activating or deactivating
- Selecting

Radio regulations

- Importer information
- Regulatory radio identification
- Specific absorption rate
- Wireless applications

Radio Service Following

- Augmented Radio

Rain closing function

- Side windows

Rain sensor

- Side windows
- Windscreen wipers

REACH regulation

Reading lamp

- Interior lighting

Rear door (child safety lock)

- Securing

Rear seat belt

- Status display

Rear window heater

- Operation (THERMATIC)

Rear-view mirror
- Automatic anti-glare mode

Rearward-facing child seat
- Information

Recordings
- Camera app

Recuperation
- Function

Recycling

Refrigerant

Refuelling
- Fuel
- Refuelling the vehicle

Registration

Remote query of vehicle status
- Digital Extra

Repair information for body refurbishment

Replacement key

Reserve
- Fuel

Responsibility
- Driving safety systems

Restraint system
- Basic information
- Basic instructions for children
- Deployment situations
- Functionality

Information on the correct seat position
Information on the operating principle
Limited protection
Malfunction
Protection
Self-test
Warning lamp

Reversing camera

360° Camera
Function
Opening the camera cover

Roll away protection

Roof load

Route

Alternative route
Calculating with Electric Intelligence
Displaying the route list
Navigation
Planning
Selecting a type
Selecting notifications
Selecting options
Starting the automatic service station search
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Route guidance

Changing direction
Lane recommendations

Notes
Off-road

Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view
Displaying road names/house numbers
Overview

Route-based

speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation

Function

Route-based speed adjustment

Adjustment

Running-in notes

S

Safety system
Safety vest
Satellite map
Searching for a channel
Seat
- Adjusting (without seat comfort)
- Adjusting electrically
- Automatic adjustment
- Configuring settings
- Correct driver's seat position
- ENERGIZING seat kinetics
- Folding back the backrest (rear)
- Folding the backrest forwards (rear)
- Massage programmes
- Memory function
- Settings
- Side airbag
- Workout programmes

Seat belt
- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment
- Adjusting the height
- Automatic tightening
- Care
- Fastening

Notes on wearing correctly
Rear seat belt status display
Releasing
Warning lamp
Wearing during pregnancy

Seat belt adjustment

Activating/deactivating
Function

Seat belt tensioners

Inflating

Seat belt warning

Seat heating

Activating/deactivating

Seat kinetics

Setting

Selecting gear

Selecting park position

Selecting sound profile

Burmester® 3D surround sound system

Selector lever

Manual shifting
Operating

Self-test

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff
Restraint system

Send2Car

Digital Extra

Sensors

Cleaning

Information

Service

Prescribed service/maintenance work

Service centre

Service Hotline

Mercedes-Benz Service24h

Service information, Digital Service Booklet (DSB), Mercedes-Benz Service

Digital service report

Notes on repairs following an accident

Service interval display

Service menu

Calling up

Service report

Service station search

Starting automatic search

Servicing work

Information on carrying out maintenance work at regular intervals

Setting the date format

Setting the distance unit

Settings

Information

Shifting
- Gearshift recommendation
- Manual

Shortening the braking distance
- Brake Assist System (BAS)

Side airbag
- Deployment

Side window
- Close with key
- Convenience closing
- Convenience opening
- Opening with the key
- Opening/closing
- Window films

Side windows
- Automatic function
- Child safety lock (rear)
- Problem
- Rain closing function

Skid chains

Smartphone integration
- Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto

Snow chains

Socket
- 12 V (front passenger footwell)
- Trailer operation

Sound
- PRE-SAFE® Sound
- Wheels/tyres

Sound Experience
- Calling up Sound Experience
- Information

Sound settings
- Adjusting sound settings in sound profile
- Adjusting the sound preset
- Automatic loudness normalisation
- Selecting sound profile

Spare parts

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel
- Notes

Specialist workshop

Specific absorption rate (SAR)

Speed
- Limit, Limiter
- storing, DISTRONIC
- storing, limiter

Speed control
- Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Limiter

Speed limit
- Winter tyres

Speed Limit function

Standing lights

Start-off Assist
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle
Starting assistance
Starting-off aid
Station
Deleting
Entering a frequency directly
Frequency fix
Managing favourites
Moving
Setting
Storing
Station list
Calling up
Station presets
Editing
Station tracking
Setting
Status display
Front passenger airbag
Rear seat belt
Steer Assist
STEER CONTROL
STEER CONTROL

Steering Assist
- activating/deactivating
- Function
- Lane Change Assist

Steering wheel
- Driver's airbag
- Maintenance
- Manually adjusting

Steering wheel heater
- activating/deactivating
- decoupling from seat heating

Stopping
- Parking the vehicle

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces
- Armrest (front)
- Centre console (front)
- Door
- Glove compartment
- Rear seat backrest

Suggestions
- Configuring

Sulphur content

SVHC
- Substances of very high concern

Switch-off delay time

Exterior >

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >

Switching loudness normalisation on/off

Burmester® 3D surround sound system >

System settings

Setting the distance unit >

Setting the time zone >

Setting the time/date format >

Transmission of the vehicle position >

T

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Tank content

- Fuel
- Reserve

Tank filler cap / flap

Technical data

- Axle load (trailer operation)
- Fastening points of the trailer hitch
- Information
- Maximum speeds
- Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch
- Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch
- Radio frequencies
- Radio regulations
- Roof load
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Tongue weight
- Towing capacity
- Vehicle dimensions

Telematics services

- Digital Extras

Telephone, Smartphone

- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants

Changing a function
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
Connecting a mobile phone
Deleting a mobile phone
Emergency call
Incoming call during an existing call
Information
Mobile phone usage
Notes
Secure Simple Pairing
Smartphone integration
Switching between mobile phones
Telephone menu overview
Telephone operation
Voice commands
Voice recognition
Temperature
Adjustment (THERMATIC)
Adjustment (THERMOTRONIC)
Temperature and airflow
Setting
THERMATIC
Air conditioning control panel
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel
Through-loading feature
Tie-down eyes

Time
- Manual time setting
- Setting the time zone
- Setting the time/date format

TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor
- Declaration of conformity
- Storage location (plug-in hybrid)

Tone settings
- Information

Tongue weight

Top Tether

Touch Control
- Driver display

Touch-sensitive controls

Tow bar system
- Towing away

Tow-away protection
- Activating/deactivating

Tow-starting

Towing
- Pulling/towing

Towing eye
- Fitting/removing
- Storage location

Towing methods
- Both axles on the ground
- Overview (plug-in hybrid)

Traffic announcements (audio system)
- Switching on/off

Traffic information
- Car-to-X-Communication
- Displaying the traffic map
- Overview

Traffic light view
- Activating/deactivating
- Function

Traffic Sign Assist
- Function
- Setting

Trailer coupling

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing

Trailer hitch
- Axle load
- Bicycle rack
- Care
- Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer
- Extending/retracting the ball neck (MBUX multimedia system)
- Fastening points
- Folding the ball neck out/in
- General notes
- Mounting dimensions
- Overhang dimension
- Socket
- Tongue weight

Towing capacity

Trailer operation

Axle load

Bicycle rack

Blind Spot Assist Plus

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

Extending/retracting the ball neck (MBUX multimedia system)

Folding the ball neck out/in

Lane-Keeping function

Notes

Setting (MBUX multimedia system)

Socket

Trailer stabilisation

Transferred vehicle data

Android Auto

Apple CarPlay®

Transmission

Drive programs

DYNAMIC SELECT button

Gearshift recommendation

Manual shifting

Operating the DIRECT SELECT lever

Transmission position

Selecting

Transporting

Vehicle

Turn signal indicator

Turn signal lights
Two-way radios
Frequencies
Installation
Transmission output
Type approval number EG
Tyre pressure
checking
Notes
TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure table
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Function
Restarting
Tyre pressure table
Tyre sealant
Tyre tread
Tyre-change tool
Tyre-change tool kit
Tyres
Breakdown
Checking
Checking temperature
Fitting
Interchanging
Noise
Notes on fitting

Removing
Removing/installing hub caps
Replacing
Selection
Snow chains
Storing
TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics

U

Unfastening

Units of measurement

Setting

Unlocking setting

Digital Vehicle Key

Unlocking/locking the vehicle

(NFC function)

Updating software, System update, Update

Error message

Information

Performing

USB port

Notes

Stowage compartments (front)

USB port (multimedia system)

Connecting mass storage devices

User profiles, Personalisation

Adding a user

Notes

Overview

Requirements for use

Selecting a user

Selecting options >
Synchronising >
User-specific content >

V

Variable limiter

Vehicle

- 48 V on-board electrical system
- Activating/deactivating
- Additional door lock
- Collision detection (information)
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Deactivate key
- Diagnostics connection
- Implied warranty
- Information
- KEYLESS-GO
- Locking
- Locking/unlocking (from inside)
- Lowering
- Manual locking
- Medical aids
- not locking/unlocking
- Operation (Wallet app)
- Parking up
- Pulling out the door handle manually
- QR code rescue card
- Raising

REACH regulation
Registration
Setting collision detection
Stopping
SVHC/substances of very high concern
Switching off
switching off (start/stop button)
Towing
Towing away
Transporting
Ventilation / convenience opening
Voice control voice commands
Vehicle cameras
Vehicle data
Maximum speeds
Roof load
Transferring to Android Auto
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®
Vehicle height
Vehicle length
Vehicle width
Wheelbase
Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle identification plate
Axle load
EU type approval number
Gross mass

Model type
Paint code
VIN
Vehicle key
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle Locator
Digital Extra
Vehicle sensors
Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit (plug-in hybrid)
Towing eye
Vehicle Tracker
Digital Extra
Ventilation
Vents
Air vents (front)
Video recordings
Gallery app
VIN, Vehicle identification number
Engine compartment
Identification plate
Windscreen
Vision
Demisting windows

Voice control

- Adjusting
- Cloud-based functions
- Function
- Language setting
- Media voice commands
- Online voice commands
- Operable functions
- Operating safety
- Voice commands
- Voice prompting
- Voice quality

Voice recognition

W

Wallet app

Operating the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)

Warning lamps/indicator lamps

Overview

Warning system

Warning triangle

Folding into position

removing

Warning/indicator lamp

ABS warning lamp

ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

Brake Assist warning lamp

Brakes warning lamp (red)

Brakes warning lamp (yellow)

Coolant warning lamp (red)

Coolant warning lamp (yellow)

Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)

Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)

Electrical fault warning lamp

Engine diagnostics warning lamp

Engine operating temperature warning lamp

ESP® OFF warning lamp

ESP® warning lamp flashes

ESP® warning lamp lights up

Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)
Power steering warning lamp (red)
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)
Reduced-power warning lamp
Restraint system warning lamp
Seat belt warning lamp flashes
Seat belt warning lamp lights up
System error warning lamp
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp
Trailer hitch warning lamp
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Warning lamp for distance warning

Warning/indicator lamps

PASSENGER AIR BAG

Washer fluid

Topping up
Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand

Water tank

Wear

Limited protection

Weather information

Website
- Mercedes-Benz Connect
- Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Weight information

Welcome

Wheel change
- Fitting a new wheel
- Lowering the vehicle
- Preparation
- Raising the vehicle
- Removing a wheel
- Removing/fitting hub caps

Wheel rotation

Wheels
- Breakdown
- Care
- Checking
- Checking tyre temperature
- Fitting
- Interchanging
- Noise
- Notes on fitting
- Removing
- Removing/installing hub caps
- Replacing
- Selection
- Snow chains

Storing
TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Unusual handling characteristics

Wi-Fi

Activating/deactivating
Information on connection
Setting up a hotspot
Setting up an Internet connection

Window airbag

Deployment

Windows

Care
Convenience opening
Opening with the key
Opening/closing
Opening/closing (air recirculation button)
Removing mist
Window films

Windscreen

Demist (THERMATIC)
Demisting (THERMOTRONIC)

Windscreen washer fluid

Windscreen washer system

Windscreen wipers

Activating/deactivating

Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen)

Winter operation

Snow chains

Winter tyres

Limiter

Setting the permanent speed limit

Wiper blades

Care

replacement (windscreen)

Wiper fluid

Notes

Wipers

Wireless applications

Wireless charging

Mobile phone

Workout programmes

Overview

Workshop

Z

Zero layer

Function >
Overview >

Publication details

WEBSITE
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

EDITORIAL TEAM
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

F178 0003 02